Kruppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) regulates protumorigenic signaling in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells

Sriganesh B. Sharma

Follow this and additional works at: https://researchrepository.wvu.edu/etd

Recommended Citation

This Dissertation is protected by copyright and/or related rights. It has been brought to you by the The Research Repository @ WVU with permission from the rights-holder(s). You are free to use this Dissertation in any way that is permitted by the copyright and related rights legislation that applies to your use. For other uses you must obtain permission from the rights-holder(s) directly, unless additional rights are indicated by a Creative Commons license in the record and/or on the work itself. This Dissertation has been accepted for inclusion in WVU Graduate Theses, Dissertations, and Problem Reports collection by an authorized administrator of The Research Repository @ WVU. For more information, please contact researchrepository@mail.wvu.edu.
Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) regulates protumorigenic signaling in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells

Sriganesh B. Sharma

Dissertation submitted to the School of Medicine at West Virginia University in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy in Cancer Cell Biology

Scott A. Weed, Ph.D., Chair
Laura F. Gibson, Ph.D.
Lan Guo, Ph.D.
Michael D. Schaller, Ph.D.
William Tse, Ph.D.

J. Michael Ruppert, M.D., Ph.D., Mentor

Cancer Cell Biology Program
Morgantown, West Virginia

2015

Key Words: KLF4, microRNAs, miR-206, miR-21, breast cancer, RAS-ERK signaling, RAS-GTP, cancer stem cell, MEK 1/2 inhibitor, PDGFRβ, drug resistance

Copyright 2015 Sriganesh B. Sharma
ABSTRACT

Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) regulates protumorigenic signaling in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells

Sriganesh B. Sharma

The zinc-finger pluripotency factor Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) exerts context dependent roles in the maintenance of tissue homeostasis and the pathobiology of many malignancies, including breast cancer. Despite the multitude of studies focused on the role of KLF4 across these contexts, the signaling programs that are regulated by this factor in breast cancer cells remain unclear. In this dissertation we delineate three KLF4-dependent protumorigenic signaling axes that endow triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells with enhanced capacity to resist cell stress.

In the first study (Chapter 2), we found that KLF4 promotes the expression of two microRNAs (miRs), miR-206 and miR-21 (miR-206/21), to positively regulate RAS-ERK signaling and dependent cell phenotypes in TNBC cells. The collaborative action of miR-206/21 suppressed RAS-inhibitory GTPase activating protein (GAP) activity by repressing the translation of the GAP RASA1 and the Neurofibromatosis-1 (NF-1) GAP associated protein SPRED1. This attenuation of GAP activity resulted in increased levels of wild-type RAS-GTP (WT-RAS-GTP) levels and RAF-ERK activation. Interestingly, KLF4-miR-206/21 promoted RAS-ERK signaling in cells harboring activating RAS-mutations, and this regulation of pathway activity was attributed to the selective action of GAPs on WT-RAS proteins. This study uncovered a role for GAP proteins in regulating RAS-ERK signaling in RAS-mutant and RAS-WT cells alike and is consistent with the emerging paradigm in which the output of RAS signaling in RAS-mutant cells is dependent on the levels of WT-RAS-GTP.

In the second study (Chapter 3), we identified that KLF4 and miR-206 are functional markers of TNBC mammary cancer stem-like cells (MaCSCs) which promote cell survival against cell stresses including matrix detachment, growth in immunocompromised mice, and against cytotoxic chemotherapy. Interestingly, the modulation of endogenous KLF4 and miR-206 only had subtle effects on MaCSC population. miR-206 repressed the translation of the pro-apoptotic molecules CX43 and the well-established miR-21 target PDCD4. Suppression of CX43 and PDCD4 promoted TNBC cell survival, and reduced levels of both proteins was observed in MaCSCs compared to non stem-like cells. These results suggest that low PDCD4 and CX43 contribute to the enhanced chemo- and radio-resistance of MaCSCs, and implicate KLF4-miR-206 signaling in enforcing tumor cell survival.

Finally, in the third study (Chapter 4), we found that KLF4 mediates TNBC cell resistance toward MEK 1/2 inhibition by promoting the transcription of the receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK), PDGFRβ. This RTK has been functionally implicated as a critical resistance factor that protects cells from the cytostatic effects of RAS-ERK pathway inhibition. KLF4
antagonized cMYC mediated repression of PDGFRβ, and either KLF4 or PDGFRβ was sufficient to promote MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistant TNBC cell proliferation. Surprisingly, the time dependent re-emergence of RAS-ERK signaling upon MEK 1/2 inhibitor treatment was not dependent on KLF4 or PDGFRβ, and thus our results suggest that alternative pathways may be involved in endowing TNBC cell resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition.

Collectively, the studies presented in dissertation suggest that KLF4 is a critical mediator of cell survival in TNBC cells. In agreement with this role for KLF4, in a recently published study, we found that KLF4 collaborates with a related KLF member, KLF5, to promote lapatinib resistance in HER2+ breast cancer cells by regulating the expression of the anti-apoptotic proteins MCL1 and BCL-XL. Our results point to the targeting of KLF4 and/or KLF4-dependent effectors in the treatment of TNBC.
DEDICATION

This dissertation is dedicated to my parents, Mrs. Brindha Sharma and Dr. Balasubramanian Sharma, and my brother Mr. Sripadh Sharma, for their unconditional love and support in all my ventures. My parents instilled in me the importance of life-long learning and self-discipline, and these important values empower me to achieve my goals.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work in this dissertation is not only an individual achievement, but also the result of the tremendous encouragement and support that I receive from my colleagues, friends, and family.

I would like to show my gratitude to my mentor Dr. J. Michael (Mike) Ruppert for training me for the past four years. His mentorship has allowed me to mature as a scientist and his leadership has given me great insight into how to succeed in the next phase of my training. I am very grateful to my fellow lab members - Dr. Chen-Chung Lin, Dr. Wentao Deng, Mark Farrugia, Daniel Vanderbilt, and Michael Mckinstry – for their camaraderie, support, and encouragement.

I am very thankful for the advice and guidance of my dissertation committee members – Drs. Scott Weed, Laura Gibson, Michael (Mike) Schaller, Lan Guo, and William Tse. I also thank the labs of Drs. Wysolmerski, Vona-Davis, Gibson, Pugacheva, Ivanov, and Frisch for their help and support.

Furthermore, I am grateful for the help I have received from the various core facilities (AMIF – Sarah McLaughlin and Emily Ellis; MIF – Drs. Amanda Ammer and Karen Martin; Flow cytometry – Dr. Kathleen Brundage) and the administration of the Mary Babb Cancer Center, the Office of Graduate Education, and the MD-PhD program.

Finally, I would also like to express my heartfelt gratitude for the student advocacy of Drs. Fred Minnear and David Siderovski, who were instrumental for my successes during my tenure as an MD-PhD student.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

TITLE PAGE i
ABSTRACT ii
DEDICATION iv
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS v
TABLE OF CONTENTS vi
LIST OF FIGURES xii
LIST OF TABLES xv
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS xvi

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION AND LITERATURE REVIEW 1
KRÜPPEL-LIKE FACTOR 4 (KLF4) 2
A general overview of Krüppel-like Factors 2
The identification, distribution, and structure of KLF4 4
Regulation of KLF4 transcription, and KLF4-mediated gene transcriptional activation and repression 6
  Regulation of KLF4 transcription 6
  KLF4-mediated transcriptional activation 7
  KLF4-mediated transcriptional repression 8
Roles of KLF4 in Normal Cells and Tissues 9
  Proliferation and programmed cell death (apoptosis) 9
  Differentiation and the maintenance of tissue homeostasis 10
  Functions of KLF4 as a stress response factor 12
  Maintenance and establishment of pluripotency 13
The role of KLF4 in tumor biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KLF4 as a tumor suppressor</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLF4 as an oncogene</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The role of KLF4 in breast cancer</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpreting studies analyzing KLF4 in tumor biology</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Molecular mechanisms of KLF4-dependent phenotypes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICRORNAS (miRs)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A brief overview of microRNAs (miRs)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR biogenesis and nomenclature</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biogenesis</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nomenclature</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-mediated gene regulation</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A brief overview of eukaryotic mRNA translation initiation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cap-dependent translation initiation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cap-independent translation initiation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of eukaryotic initiation and post-initiation</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of translation at initiation</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of translation post-initiation</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-mediated mRNA translation repression</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-mediated mRNA translation activation</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identifying and validating mRNA targets of miRs</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The functions of miRs in tumor cell biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tumor suppressive miRs</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Oncogenic miRs (oncomiRs) 36

Signaling by KLF4 and miRs 37

THE RAS-ERK/MAPK SIGNALING PATHWAY 39

A brief overview of RAS-ERK signaling 39

The discovery of RAS proto-oncogenes and effector signaling pathways 40

Organization of MAPK signaling cascades 41

Activation of RAS-ERK signaling 42

RAS structure and activation 42

RAF structure and activation 44

Activation of MEK 1/2 and ERK 1/2 46

Substrates of ERK 1/2 46

Regulation of RAS-ERK pathway activity 47

GTPase Activating Proteins (GAPs) 48

Adaptor, docking, and scaffolding proteins 49

Negative regulators/modulators of RAS-ERK signaling 51

MAPK phosphatases 53

ERK 1/2 dependent feedback regulation of RAS-ERK pathway activity 53

The roles of RAS-ERK signaling in human disease 55

RAS-ERK signaling in developmental disorders 55

The role of RAS-ERK signaling in cancer 56

Therapeutic inhibition of RAS-ERK signaling 58

Strategies to target mutant RAS proteins 59

Strategies targeting proteins that regulate RAS activity 60
Strategies that target downstream pathways (RAF-MEK-ERK) 62
The role of RAS-ERK signaling in breast cancer 63
A brief overview of breast cancer 63
RAS-ERK signaling in breast cancer 64
QUESTIONS ADDRESSED IN THIS DISSERTATION 67
FIGURES 70
REFERENCES 86

CHAPTER 2: microRNAs-206 and -21 cooperate to promote RAS-Extracellular Signal Regulated Kinase (ERK) signaling by suppressing the translation of RASA1 and SPRED1 133

ABSTRACT 134
INTRODUCTION 135
MATERIALS AND METHODS 138
RESULTS 145
DISCUSSION 154
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS 160
REFERENCES 161
FIGURE LEGENDS 170
TABLES 183
FIGURES 187

CHAPTER 3: Krüppel-like factor 4 signals through microRNA-206 to promote tumor initiation and cell survival 201

ABSTRACT 202
INTRODUCTION

MATERIALS AND METHODS

RESULTS

DISCUSSION

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

REFERENCES

FIGURE LEGENDS

FIGURES

TABLES (SUPPLEMENT)

CHAPTER 4: Krüppel-like Factor 4 (KLF4) promotes the expression of platelet-derived growth factor receptor beta polypeptide (PDGFRβ) and resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs)

CAPSULE

ABSTRACT

INTRODUCTION

MATERIALS AND METHODS

RESULTS

DISCUSSION

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

FOOTNOTES

REFERENCES

FIGURE LEGENDS

FIGURES
CHAPTER 5: SUMMARY & DISCUSSION 285

INHIBITION OF miR-206/21 FOR THE TREATMENT OF TNBC 287

The expanding roles of GAPs in cancer 288

Targeting RAS GAPs and RAS-ERK signaling in the treatment of cancers 290

Emerging paradigms in miR-regulation of RAS-ERK signaling 291

The potential of in vivo inhibition of miR-206/21 for the treatment of cancer 292

Design of effective miR-based therapeutic strategies for targeting miRs in vivo 295

Obstacles that must be overcome for the successful utilization of anti-miR therapeutics 296

THE USE OF SMALL MOLECULE INHIBITION OF RAS-ERK SIGNALING IN THE TREATMENT OF CANCER 298

Concerns for co-targeting resistance mechanisms along with RAS-ERK signaling 299

Use of RAS-ERK inhibitors in combinatorial anti-cancer therapies 300

The evaluation of efficacy of RAS-ERK inhibitors in clinical trials 301

CONCLUSIONS 302

FIGURES 303

REFERENCES 306

APPENDIX 321

PART I: MicroRNA-based therapeutic strategies to target mutant and wild type RAS in cancer 323

PART II: Curriculum Vitae (CV) 363
LIST OF FIGURES

CHAPTER 1:

Figure 1: Schematic representation of Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4)
Figure 2: Structural organization of human KLF4
Figure 3: Localization of Klf4 and Klf5 in mouse colonic epithelium
Figure 4: Canonical miR biogenesis
Figure 5: Schematic of alternative miR biosynthetic pathways
Figure 6: Cap-dependent translation initiation
Figure 7: Mechanisms of miR function in plants and animals
Figure 8: The general structure of mammalian MAPK pathways
Figure 9: RAS activation at the plasma membrane
Figure 10: Mechanism of GEF mediated catalysis
Figure 11: Mechanism of GAP mediated GTP hydrolysis
Figure 12: The C-terminal regions of human RAS isoforms
Figure 13: RAS-CAAX box processing
Figure 14: The structure of RAF enzymes
Figure 15: The cRAF activation cycle
Figure 16: Modulation of RAS-ERK signaling by various regulatory proteins

CHAPTER 2:

Figure 1: KLF4 is bound to the MIR206 promoter region and induces miR-206 expression
Figure 2: KLF4 rapidly induces miR-206 and RAS-ERK signaling
Figure 3: KLF4 and miR-206 regulate the levels of two RAS-ERK pathway suppressors, RASA1 and SPRED1
Figure 4: miR-206 represses the translation of RASA1 and SPRED1 by directly targeting the 3’ UTRs
Figure 5: Endogenous KLF4 is bound to the MIR21 promoter region and maintains miR-21 expression in TNBC cells

Figure 6: miR-21 directly represses the translation of RASA1 and SPRED1

Figure 7: KLF4 promotes activated ERK 1/2 levels, miR-206, and miR-21 expression in a panel composed of human mammary epithelial cells and TNBC cell lines

Figure 8: Endogenous miR-206 and miR-21 cooperate to promote RAS-ERK signaling

Figure 9: Inhibition of miR-206 and miR-21 cooperatively suppresses ERK 1/2 dependent phenotypes in TNBC cells

Figure 10: RASA1 and SPRED1 are limiting factors for RAS-ERK signaling in TNBC cells

Figure 11: RASA1 and SPRED1 mediate the regulation of RAS-ERK pathway signaling by miR-206 and miR-21

Figure 12: Exogenous miR-206 and miR-21 cooperate to promote RAS-ERK signaling and cell survival in KLF4-depleted cells

Figure 13: KLF4-dependent miRs cooperatively promote RAS-ERK pathway activity by co-targeting of pathway inhibitors

CHAPTER 3:

Figure 1: KLF4 and miR-206 are selectively expressed in basal-like mammary cancers and in the MaCSC population

Figure 2: KLF4 and miR-206 are enriched in ALDH^{High} MaCSCs derived from human patient-derived xenografts (PDXs) and the C3(1)/TA g GEMM

Figure 3: KLF4 and miR-206 promote MaCSC abundance

Figure 4: Endogenous KLF4-miR-206 signaling promotes in vivo tumorigenesis and cell survival

Figure 5: miR-206 suppresses the translation of the tumor suppressor PDCD4

Figure 6: KLF4-miR-206 signaling suppresses CX43 in MaCSCs

Figure 7: miR-206 promotes chemoresistance in TNBC cells
CHAPTER 4:

Figure 1: KLF4 regulates PDGFRβ expression in human and murine models of TNBC

Figure 2: KLF4 is required for the time-dependent induction of PDGFRβ in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition

Figure 3: KLF4 opposes cMYC mediated repression of PDGFRβ

Figure 4: KLF4 promotes resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC cells

Figure 5: KLF4-PDGFRβ regulation is critical for MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance

Figure 6: KLF4 promotes MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance through PDGFRβ

CHAPTER 5:

Figure 1: Overview of the studies presented in this dissertation

Figure 2: An emerging paradigm in RAS-signaling

Figure 3: Chemical modifications of anti-miR therapeutics

APPENDIX:

PART I:

Figure 1: miRs regulate RAS-ERK pathway activity by regulation of RAS-GTP

PART II: (none)
LIST OF TABLES

CHAPTER 1: (none)

CHAPTER 2:
  Table 1: Pathway enrichment analysis of putative miR-206-regulated genes
  Table 2: Putative miR-206 target genes related to the MAPK/ERK signaling pathway
  Table 3: Pathway enrichment analysis of putative miR-21-regulated genes
  Table 4: Intersection of the pathways targeted by miR-206 and miR-21

CHAPTER 3:
  Table 1: Oligonucleotides for PCR mutagenesis
  Table 2: Oligonucleotides for real-time quantitative PCR analysis

CHAPTER 4: (none)

CHAPTER 5: (none)

APPENDIX:

PART I:
  Table 1: miRs that regulate RAS-ERK pathway activity in a variety of cancer contexts

PART II: (none)
# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4E-BPs</td>
<td>4E-binding proteins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-OHT</td>
<td>4-hydroxytamoxifen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Alanine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGO</td>
<td>Argonaute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALL</td>
<td>Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AML</td>
<td>Acute Myelogenous Leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APC</td>
<td>Adenomatous Polyposis Coli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>Adenosine-5'-triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUG</td>
<td>Translation start codon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bax</td>
<td>BCL2-associated X protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cysteine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBP</td>
<td>CREB-binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD11d</td>
<td>Integrin, alpha D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDK</td>
<td>Cyclin-dependent kinases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cDNA</td>
<td>Complementary DNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL</td>
<td>Chronic lymphocytic leukemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREB</td>
<td>cAMP response element binding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CX43</td>
<td>Connexin 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CYP1A1</td>
<td>Cytochrome P450, family 1, subfamily A, polypeptide 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCIS</td>
<td>Ductal carcinoma of the breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DCR1</td>
<td>Dicer 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DGCR8</td>
<td>DiGeoge syndrome critical region gene 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Glutamic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eIF</td>
<td>Eukaryotic initiation factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EKLF</td>
<td>Erythroid Krüppel-like factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMT</td>
<td>Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ER</td>
<td>Estrogen Receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERK</td>
<td>Extracellular Signal-Regulated Kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ES</td>
<td>Embryonic stem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EZF</td>
<td>Epithelial Zinc Finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Phenylalanine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FXR1</td>
<td>Fragile X-Related protein 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Glycine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GI</td>
<td>Gastrointestinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GKLF</td>
<td>Gut-enriched Krüppel-like factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDP</td>
<td>Guanosine-5’-diphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTP</td>
<td>Guanosine-5’-triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GW182</td>
<td>Trinucleotide repeat containing 6A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Histidine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAT</td>
<td>Histone acetyltransferase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCV</td>
<td>Hepatitis C virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDAC</td>
<td>Histone deacetylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDC</td>
<td>Histidine decarboxylase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMEC</td>
<td>human mammary epithelial cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iPS</td>
<td>Inducible pluripotent stem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRES</td>
<td>Internal ribosome entry sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Lysine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLF</td>
<td>Krüppel-like factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATS2</td>
<td>LATS, large tumor suppressor, homolog 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lefty1</td>
<td>Left-right determination factor 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIF</td>
<td>Leukemia inhibitory factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m7G</td>
<td>7-methylguanylate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MaCSC</td>
<td>Mammary Cancer Stem Cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK</td>
<td>Mitogen Activated Protein Kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEK</td>
<td>MAP/ERK Kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET</td>
<td>Mesenchymal-Epithelial Transition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR</td>
<td>microRNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miRNP</td>
<td>miR-protein complex; micro-ribonucleoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMLV</td>
<td>Moloney Murine Leukemia Virus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA</td>
<td>Messenger RNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNP</td>
<td>mRNA-protein complex; messenger-ribonucleoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanog</td>
<td>Nanog homeobox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLS</td>
<td>Nuclear localization signals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMD</td>
<td>Nonsense-mediated decay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Proline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PABP</td>
<td>Poly (A)-binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCNA</td>
<td>Proliferating cell nuclear antigen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEST</td>
<td>Proline, Glutamic acid, Serine, Threonine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDGFRβ</td>
<td>Platelet-derived Growth Factor beta receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pou5f1</td>
<td>POU class 5 homeobox 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pre-miR</td>
<td>Precursor miR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pri-miR</td>
<td>Primary microRNAs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISC</td>
<td>RNA-induced silencing complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RNA</td>
<td>Ribonucleic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RTK</td>
<td>Receptor tyrosine kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Serine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCC</td>
<td>Squamous cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shRNA</td>
<td>Short hairpin Ribonucleic Acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Full Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siRNA</td>
<td>Small interfering RNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMC</td>
<td>Smooth muscle cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sox2</td>
<td>SRY (sex determining region Y)-box 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SP1</td>
<td>Sp1 transcription factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Threonine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TARBP2</td>
<td>TAR binding protein 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBP</td>
<td>TATA-box binding protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCF4</td>
<td>Transcription factor 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGFβ1</td>
<td>Transforming growth factor β1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNBC</td>
<td>Triple-negative breast cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNFα</td>
<td>Tumor necrosis factor alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOP</td>
<td>Terminal oligopyrimidine tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tRNA</td>
<td>Transfer RNA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u-PAR</td>
<td>Plasminogen activator, urokinase receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UPS</td>
<td>Ubiquitin Proteasome System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTR</td>
<td>Untranslated region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSMC</td>
<td>Vascular smooth muscle cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wnt</td>
<td>Wingless</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Any amino acid residue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Tyrosine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION AND LITERATURE REVIEW

The studies presented in this dissertation describe how the zinc finger pluripotency factor Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) promotes protumorigenic signaling in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells. The study presented in Chapter 2 describes how KLF4 promotes signaling through the RAS – extracellular signal regulated kinase/mitogen activated protein kinase (RAS-ERK/MAPK) pathway in TNBC cells. KLF4 signals through two microRNAs (miRs), miR-206 and miR-21, to suppress RAS GTPase activating protein (GAP) activity and promote wild-type RAS-GTP (WT-RAS-GTP) levels and steady state RAS-ERK signaling. The study presented in Chapter 3, shows that KLF4 and miR-206 are functional markers of mammary cancer stem cells (MaCSCs) and potential effectors of chemoresistance that suppress pro-apoptotic molecules in TNBC cells. Collectively, these studies indicate that KLF4 is a potent regulator of oncogenic signaling and drug resistance in TNBC cells. The last study, presented in Chapter 4, connects these two subjects and investigates how KLF4 promotes TNBC cell survival against pharmacological inhibition of the RAS-ERK pathway. To this end, KLF4 regulates the expression of platelet-derived growth factor beta polypeptide (PDGFRβ), which is a key receptor tyrosine kinase (RTK) that is functionally implicated in mediating cellular escape from MEK 1/2 inhibition across various cancer contexts. Finally, a discussion of the implications of the presented studies as well as the outlook for future studies in the field of KLF4, miR therapeutics, and kinase-inhibition strategies is presented in Chapter 5.
KRÜPPEL-LIKE FACTOR 4 (KLF4)

A general overview of Krüppel-like Factors:

Krüppel-like factors (KLFs) are zinc-finger transcription factors that regulate numerous cellular physiological processes such as development, growth, proliferation, and apoptosis. Deregulation of KLFs can result in developmental defects and are implicated in the pathogenesis of cardiovascular disease, metabolic disturbances, and cancer. KLFs share homology to the *Drosophila melanogaster* Krüppel protein, member of the “gap” subset segmentation genes. Gap genes regulate segmentation of the thorax and anterior abdomen in the *Drosophila* embryo (1). Loss of Krüppel results in developmental defects that result in a “crippled” phenotype in *Drosophila*, indicating that Krüppel is necessary for proper embryonic development (2).

KLFs share homology to the transcription factor Sp1, one of the first mammalian transcription factor to be cloned (1) (Fig. 1). Sp1 and the KLFs share similar carboxy-terminal (C-terminal) regions that contain three C2H2 zinc-finger motifs and bind GC-rich DNA regions, but sequence similarity for both Sp1 and the KLFs diverges at the amino-terminus (N-terminus) (3,4). Thus, the KLFs are grouped as members of the Sp1/KLF family of transcription factors. C2H2-zinc fingers are the most common types of zinc finger motifs found in mammalian transcription factors (5,6). In this motif, a zinc atom is tetrahedrally coordinated between two cysteine (C) and two histidine (H) residues that are found in the general structure: CX2.4CX12HX2.6H [X represents any amino acid]. Each zinc-finger contains two N-terminal β-strands and one C-terminal α-helix. This α-helix determines the specificity of the zinc finger for binding particular DNA sequences (5).
A distinguishing feature of the KLFs is a highly conserved spacer that connects each of the zinc-fingers called the “Krüppel-link”, which consists of seven amino acids: TGEKP(Y/F)X (7). The zinc-fingers of both Sp1 and KLF transcription factors can recognize the consensus sequence 5’-CACCC-3’ (4,8-10). However, though Sp1 and the KLFs recognize similar sequence elements, these factors regulate the transcription of non-overlapping sets of genes resulting in distinct and context dependent roles in numerous physiological processes (4,11,12).

KLFs are widely conserved among mammals and many KLF family members have homologs in Gallus gallus (chicken), Danio rerio (zebrafish), and Xenopus laevis (frog) (12). The KLF family of transcription factors consists of 17 members, that share homology in the C-terminal regions that allow each factor to bind to GC-rich DNA sequences (3,7). However, the structures of KLF N-terminal regions, which can contain various protein-protein interaction domains, significantly vary between family members. These N-terminal regions of the KLFs interact with transcriptional co-activators, co-repressors, and chromatin-modifying proteins, which enable KLFs to either activate or repress the translation of target genes (4,11,12). Thus, structural similarities among KLF family members can often translate to overlap in the function of these factors. These similarities allow certain KLFs to bind overlapping sets of transcriptional targets and suggest potential functional redundancy of some KLFs. For example, KLF2, KLF4, and KLF5 share many transcriptional targets to maintain pluripotency in embryonic stem cells (ES cells) (13).

By the differential regulation of the transcription of numerous genes, KLFs and KLF-dependent effector molecules are important in regulating cell fate in many organ systems including immune, cardiovascular, respiratory, hematological, and digestive systems (4,11,12). KLFs can act as stress response and plasticity factors in numerous cellular contexts (10,12,14).
More recently, KLFs have been established in inducing and maintaining pluripotency in adult somatic cells and ES cells (13,15-18). Along with these roles in normal tissues, KLFs have been implicated in tumor biology, with important context dependent oncogenic and tumor suppressive roles defined for many KLFs (11,12,14).

Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) is one of the best studied KLF family member that has a multitude of roles in both normal and cancerous tissues, including being a critical mediator of pluripotency in adult somatic cells. In breast cancer, KLF4 protein is consistently upregulated (19,20). Furthermore, increased KLF4 protein and KLF4 promoter demethylation are indicators of poor prognosis (21). Unraveling the signaling pathways impacted by KLF4 has the potential to reveal new signaling pathways relevant to various aspects of the malignant phenotype and can lead to new avenues of therapeutic intervention. This dissertation will focus on how KLF4 can impact signaling through receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), the RAS-ERK pathway, and proapoptotic proteins to promote tumorigenic properties in breast cancer.

The identification, distribution, and structure of KLF4:

The Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) gene was initially identified in a low-stringency cDNA screen using a probe encoding the zinc-finger region of the immediate-early transcription factor zif268 (22). Concurrently, KLF4 was also identified in primary mouse fibroblast cDNA libraries of E13.5 embryos (23). Early studies showed that KLF4 is highly expressed in the epithelial cells of the gut and the skin, and therefore it was initially named Gut-enriched Krüppel-like factor (GKLF) and Epithelial Zinc Finger (EZF) (22,23). Human GKLF/EZF was first identified in a human umbilical vein endothelial cell (HUVEC) cDNA library using a probe containing the zinc finger region of erythroid KLF (EKLF/KLF1) (24). As GKLF/EZF was the fourth KLF to be
identified, it was later renamed KLF4. KLF4 was subsequently detected in numerous other adult tissues including in the lung, skin, testis (23,25-27), thymus (28), cornea (29), lymphocytes (30), vascular endothelial cells, and cardiac myocytes (31). Enhanced expression of KLF4 protein in the more superficial layers of the skin, gut, and other tissues suggested a role in terminal differentiation.

The human *KLF4* gene is located on chromosome 9q31 (Fig. 2). *KLF4* encodes a transcript that is approximately 3.5 kb and contains five exons. The resulting major gene product is a 470 amino acid (aa) protein with a predicted molecular weight of approximately 55 kDa (24). Several functional domains of KLF4 have been described including an N-terminal acidic amino acid rich transcription activation domain, a centrally located repressor domain, and three C-terminal C₂H₂-zinc fingers (22,24,32). KLF4 has two nuclear localization signal (NLS) sequences, of which one is located in a basic amino acid stretch towards the N-terminus from the zinc-finger domains, and the other within the zinc-finger containing region (33). Additionally, two PEST sequences are present between the transcriptional activation and repression domain, suggesting that KLF4 may be degraded by the ubiquitin proteasome (UPS) pathway (Fig. 2) (34). Finally, the minimum essential binding sequence for KLF4 was identified as 5’-(G/A)(G/A)GG(C/T)G(C/T)-3’ and is similar to that of other KLFs, including EKLF/KLF1 (9).
Regulation of \textit{KLF4} transcription, and KLF4-mediated gene transcriptional activation and repression:

\textit{Regulation of KLF4 transcription:}

Although a variety of stimuli can regulate KLF4 expression in cells, the molecular mechanisms of how KLF4 is induced are not well known. Several transcription factors induce the transcription of \textit{KLF4}. Notably, upon DNA damage, p53 promotes the transcription of the \textit{KLF4} gene (35,36). CDX2, a transcription factor that plays a role in intestinal epithelial differentiation, can induce the activity of a KLF4 promoter-reporter (37). Furthermore, other KLF family members can regulate \textit{KLF4} transcription. Whereas KLF4 can promote its own transcription, KLF5 may inhibit \textit{KLF4} transcription by binding the \textit{KLF4} promoter (38,39). Though this proposed antagonistic relationship between these closely related KLFs remains to be explored further \textit{in vivo}, immunostaining of colonic epithelium for both transcription factors supports this idea as KLF4 and KLF5 are enriched in distinct epithelial compartments. Whereas KLF4 is readily detectable in the post-mitotic terminally differentiated colonic epithelium, KLF5 is enriched in actively dividing intestinal crypt cells. These results are interpreted as support for functionally antagonistic relationship between KLF4 and KLF5 (Fig. 3) (12,40).

Transcription factors, such as KLF4, can either promote or repress the transcription of their target genes by recruiting co-activators or co-repressors. These co-factors can recruit two classes of chromatin regulators: chromatin modifiers, enzymes that alter the acetylation, methylation, phosphorylation, ubiquination; and chromatin remodelers, ATP dependent enzymes that can reposition nucleosomes. Furthermore, KLF4 interacts with other transcription factors to coordinate gene expression. Additionally, KLF4 associates with chromatin regulating proteins
that can induce either an open or closed chromatin state, and thereby facilitate either transcription activation or repression respectively. The following sections describe the molecular mechanisms of how KLF4 promotes and represses target gene transcription.

**KLF4-mediated transcriptional activation:**

KLF4 can promote the transcription of its target genes by interacting with co-activator proteins via its N-terminal transcription activation domain. When fused to the C-terminal zinc fingers, this N-terminal region can activate a synthetic KLF4-responsive reporter construct, suggesting that KLF4 activity is positively regulated by this region (32). KLF4 interacts with the transcriptional co-activators, CREB binding protein and the closely related p300 histone acetyltransferase (HAT), and this interaction is important for KLF4 mediated gene transcription (32). Briefly, HATs transfer acetyl groups, which carry negative charges, onto critical positively charged residues (predominantly lysines and histidines) on histone proteins (41). Therefore, HATs neutralize the positive charge on these histones required for interaction of these proteins with negatively charged DNA, thereby decreasing DNA compaction, and allow access of the transcriptional machinery to the DNA. The reverse process of deacetylation of histones is catalyzed by histone deacetylases (HDAC), which facilitate a closed chromatin conformation, and consequently transcriptional repression (42). KLF4 is acetylated on residues 225 and 229 by p300/CBP and this acetylation is critical for KLF4 function (43). Mutations that disrupt the interaction between KLF4 and HATs neutralize the ability of KLF4 to activate target gene transcription.

Moreover, KLF4 can interact with Tip60, which possesses HAT activity and can recruit HDAC7 (44). Additional co-activators that associate with KLF4 include the zinc finger protein
Krox20 and the NFκB subunit p65/RelA (45,46). Target genes that can be transactivated by KLF4 include: CYP1A1 (47), DLK2 (48), E-cadherin (49,50), intestinal alkaline phosphatase (51,52), inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) (46), keratin 4 (53), keratin19 (54), KLF4 (38,39), Laminin-1 (55), Laminin-α 3A (56), Laminin-γ 1 (57), Lefty 1 (58), miR-206 (59), Nanog (13,58), Notch1 (60), Oct4 (13), p21Cip1/Waf1 (35,38,61), p27Kip1 (61), p57Kip2 (62), Rb (61), Sox2 (13), SPRR1A (63), SPRR2A (63), Tbx-3 (13), and u-PAR (64).

**KLF4-mediated transcriptional repression:**

There are two mechanisms by which KLF4 may repress target gene transcription. Firstly, as KLF4 recognizes a similar target consensus sequence as other transcription factors (i.e., Sp1), KLF4 could compete for binding to target sites with these transcription factors, via a method of transcriptional repression termed passive repression (4,47,65,66). Secondly, KLF4 possesses a centrally located repressor domain within can actively repress target gene transcription by recruiting and interacting with co-repressors. KLF4 interacts with HDAC enzymes to repress the expression of genes including CD11d, cyclin B1 (CCNB1), and p53 (TP53) (43,67,68).

KLF4 also represses transcriptional targets of Wnt signaling by interacting with β-catenin/TCF4 (69,70). Additional targets that are repressed by KLF4 include BAX (71), Cyclin D1 (25,72), Cyclin D2 (73), Cyclin E (74), Fibroblast growth factor 5 (FGF5) (13), Histone decarboxylase (HDC) (44), KLF2 (13,58), Laminin α1 (52), MAPK8 (75), N-Cadherin (75), Ornithine decarboxylase (ODC) (76), SM22α (77), Smooth muscle α-actin (78), and Sp1 (65), Vimentin (75).
Roles of KLF4 in Normal Cells and Tissues:

In humans, KLF4 is expressed in wide variety of tissues, and plays a critical role in regulating numerous cell physiologic processes including proliferation, programmed cell death (apoptosis), differentiation, and maintaining tissue homeostasis in the context of various organ systems. Related to these roles, KLF4 acts as a stress response factor in response to cellular injury. Although dispensible for normal embryonic development, KLF4 is critical for the formation of colonic goblet (mucous-producing) cells, and for the formation of the skin permeability barrier. Consequently, KLF4-deficient mice die soon after birth due to dehydration. Finally, KLF4 plays a role in the induction and maintenance of pluripotency in inducible pluripotent stem cells (iPSCs) and embryonic stem cells (ESCs). The following sections address each of these roles of KLF4 in normal cells and tissues.

Proliferation and programmed cell death (apoptosis):

KLF4, particularly enforced expression of the exogenous protein, generally inhibits cell proliferation and may even induce growth arrest (22,39,40). In contrast, when the endogenous factor is suppressed, there are only subtle effects on cell proliferation, and there is typically a modest increase in the growth rate (79,80). Consistent with a role in cell proliferation, KLF4 expression is low in actively dividing cells, but is induced upon growth inhibition by various stimuli including serum starvation and contact inhibition (22,40). In the gut and skin epithelia, KLF4 is highly expressed in the post-mitotic cellular compartment (12,40,81-83).

In normal cells and tissues, studies analyzing KLF4 upon treatment of cells with DNA damaging agents or γ-irradiation provide strong evidence that KLF4 slows cell proliferation (35,36,74). KLF4 mediates its growth inhibitory effects by transcriptional regulation of cell cycle
specific genes including cyclins and cyclin dependent kinase inhibitors. Whereas KLF4 represses the transcription of positive regulators of the cell cycle including cyclin B1 (CCNB1), cyclin D1 (CCND1), and cyclin E (CCNE1), KLF4 promotes the transcription of numerous inhibitors of the cell cycle progression including p21Cip1/Waf1 (CDKN1A), p27Kip1 (CDKN1B), and p57Kip2 (CDKN1C) (35,36,72,74,84,85).

In addition to modulating the expression of cell cycle regulatory genes, KLF4 impacts cell proliferation by other means. In the intestinal epithelium, KLF4 may antagonize canonical Wnt signaling by interacting with the β-catenin/TCF complex (69,70). Furthermore, KLF4 represses the translation of ornithine decarboxylase (ODC), a key enzyme in the synthesis of polyamines, which are important for cell proliferation (76). Thus, these studies suggest that KLF4 plays a cell proliferation suppressive role in normal tissues and cells.

In addition to suppressing cell proliferation in response to DNA damage and γ-irradiation, KLF4 plays an anti-apoptotic role. Upon γ-irradiation, KLF4 represses the transcription of the pro-apoptotic gene BAX by inhibiting p53-mediated transactivation at the BAX promoter (86). Furthermore, KLF4 binds the TP53 promoter to repress its transcription, and prevent apoptosis (68). Additional evidence suggests that KLF4 may influence p53-dependent pro-apoptotic signaling following DNA damage, though these mechanisms remain to be fully elucidated (87).

**Differentiation and the maintenance of tissue homeostasis:**

Much like the other KLFs, KLF4 plays an important role in the development, differentiation, and maintenance of tissue homeostasis in a wide variety of epithelial and non-epithelial contexts (4,11,12). In intestinal and esophageal epithelia, KLF4 expression is restricted
to the terminal differentiated epithelium (12,40). Upon conditional knockout of Klf4, the gastric epithelium displays aberrant and hyperplastic growth indicating that KLF4 is necessary for the establishment of proper gastrointestinal epithelial architecture (88). In a cell culture context, butyrate (a natural byproduct of bacterial fermentation in the colon that is thought to function as an HDAC inhibitor) induces KLF4 expression, which in turn activates the transcription of intestinal alkaline phosphatase (IAP) and laminin-1 (Lama1), and promotes a differentiated phenotype (25,51,55,89).

The significant role of KLF4 in promoting proper epithelial differentiation can be seen in Klf4-null (Klf4-/-) mice, which die of dehydration soon after birth due to defects in epidermal barrier formation of the skin (83). Consistent with this role, immunohistochemical staining reveals that KLF4 expression is enriched in the differentiated and post-mitotic growth arrested granular and spinous layers of the skin, but not in the mitotically active undifferentiated basal layers. Interestingly, overexpression of Klf4 combined with maternally administered glucocorticoids accelerates skin barrier formation, highlighting a synergistic relationship between the glucocorticoid receptor and KLF4 (90). Interestingly, the morphology of KLF4-deficient skin is essentially normal, with no increase in epithelial cellularity and no apparent alteration of several differentiation markers (83), and thus argues against a major role for endogenous KLF4 in the regulation of cell proliferation.

In the gut, Klf4-/- mice also display a largely normal morphology, however there is a reduction in the number of colonic goblet cells. Furthermore, these cells display aberrant morphology and the loss of the differentiation marker MUC2 (82). Finally, targeted deletion of KLF4 in the corneal epithelium results in corneal fragility and a loss of goblet cells in the
conjunctiva (91). These results identify a cell fate or pro-differentiation function of KLF4 during development of the skin and gut.

KLF4 regulates development and differentiation in a variety of non-epithelial cell contexts as well. Klf4 promotes the maturation of monocytes from hematopoetic stem cells (46,73,92,93). In vascular smooth muscle cells (VSMCs) the role of KLF4 is discordant with its pro-differentiation role in epithelial cells. KLF4 is present at low levels in VSMCs and normally represses the differentiation of these cells in response to TGFβ (77,94,95). Similarly, in rat lung fibroblasts, KLF4 suppresses differentiation by interacting with Smad3 (96). In airway smooth muscle cells, KLF4 regulates the airway response to inflammatory stimuli (97). In endothelial cells, KLF4 is rapidly upregulated upon shear stress injury and proinflammatory stimuli, and promotes the expression of anti-thrombotic and anti-inflammatory genes including endothelial Nitric Oxide synthase (eNOS) (77,97,98). Finally, siRNA mediated knockdown of KLF4 in differentiated adipocytes represses the levels of differentiation specific markers (45). These results suggest that KLF4 is critical in the development, differentiation, and maintenance of tissue homeostasis in a wide variety of contexts.

Functions of KLF4 as a stress response factor:

Many of the observed functions of KLF4 support a hypothesis for a role in the response to cell stress (99). A multitude of cell stresses including DNA damage and RAS induced senesence induce the expression of KLF4, and in several contexts, KLF4 has been found critical for the survival of cells or animals that were placed under stress (36,71,95,97,100-104). In the cardiovascular system, shear stress induces the expression of both KLF4 and KLF5 in the
vascular endothelium, and deletion of KLF4 in vascular endothelial cells renders mice intolerant of vascular stress induced by aortic banding (97).

The hypothesis that KLF4 is a stress response factor, particularly within epithelial cells, appears to provide a rationale for many of its effects in cancer cells. Indeed, several of the effects of KLF4 on cancer cells could be viewed favorable or adaptive responses in the context of normal epithelial cells exposed to stress. For example, reduced cell proliferation rates, increased resistance to cell death, and altered migration rates could all support reconstitution of a normal tissue following injury (4,11,12). As such, KLF4 joins TGFβ and other cancer-relevant molecules that have critical roles in the response to cell stress.

**Maintenance and establishment of pluripotency:**

Recent advances in the field of stem cell biology offer the hope of novel clinical-therapeutic applications in regenerative medicine. The ability to reprogram somatic cells into pluripotent stem cells (termed induced pluripotent stem [iPS] cells) represents a major achievement that would enable this hope. KLFs, especially KLF4, in addition to OCT3/4, SOX2, and cMYC (termed Yamanaka factors) were identified as four critical transcription factors that could endow pluripotency to somatic cells including mouse embryonic fibroblasts and human dermal fibroblasts (16,17). The role of KLF4 in inducing and maintaining pluripotency was further substantiated by studies that showed that KLF4 is an upstream regulator of the transcription of these Yamanaka factors (105). The ability of KLF4 to exert this role in iPS cells may stem from its co-operative action with cMYC, which may counteract the slow-growth phenotype of KLF4 (106). Thus far, the requirement for KLF4 in reprogramming adult somatic cells has been shown by multiple studies (107,108).
KLF4 has also been implicated as a critical factor in the self renewal of embryonic stem (ES) cells, which are cultured pluripotent stem cells derived from the inner cell mass of blastocysts (the early stage of an embryo prior to implantation). In these cells, Leukemia inhibitory factor (LIF) promotes self renewal through the induction of Klf4 (109). In turn, Klf4 is thought to maintain pluripotency by promoting levels of Oct3/4 (109). Recently, Klf2, Klf4, and Klf5 were identified as being functionally redundant in maintaining pluripotency in mouse ES cells, suggesting a broader role for KLFs in pluripotency (13). Though having overlapping functions in this context, these KLFs may possess non-redundant roles as well. Whereas Klf4 inhibits differentiation of ES cells to mesoderm, Klf5 inhibits the differentiation to endoderm (18). These studies identify a novel role for KLF4 in regulating cell fate and renewal in undifferentiated embryonic tissues.

The role of KLF4 in tumor biology:

The role of KLF4 in the tumor pathogenesis may result from the deregulation of its functions in normal cells and tissues (4,11,12). KLF4 plays complex context-dependent roles in the development and progression of numerous cancers. Though some of the functions of KLF4 lend it to exert a tumor suppressive role in cancers including in esophageal, gastric, colon, lung, and hematopoetic malignancies, many other KLF4-dependent phenotypes may predominate to promote protumorigenic properties in head and neck, skin, and breast cancers. Even within specific cancers, studies report discordant findings on the role of KLF4 in regards to whether it is a tumor suppressor or tumor promoter (oncogene). These conflicting observations may be a result of the cell and experimental context-dependent functions of KLF4 (68,110). A consistent theme is that endogenous KLF4 promotes resistance to cell death, particularly within cancer stem cells, while having only minor effects on cell proliferation, and this appears to hold across tumor
types, including colorectal carcinoma where KLF4 is typically considered a tumor suppressor (37,86,111). The following sections review the evidence for its dual tumor suppressive and oncogenic roles of KLF4 in various cancers.

**KLF4 as a tumor suppressor:**

Consistent with its growth inhibitory role, KLF4 is considered a tumor suppressor for a variety of cancer types (12). The tumor suppressor effects may reflect the role of KLF4 in a normal context as a stress response and/or plasticity factor (36,71,97,100).

Studies that analyzed gastrointestinal cancers strongly suggest this role for KLF4. In primary human colon adenocarcinoma samples, KLF4 mRNA is reduced compared with the normal colon (112). In a panel of 30 colon cancer specimens, the mean level of KLF4 mRNA was reduced by 50% compared to matched normal samples (112). Immunohistochemical staining analysis indicated that KLF4 protein expression was downregulated in colon cancer specimens (113). Many genetic alterations involving the KLF4 gene in colon cancer appear to inhibit KLF4 tumor suppressor functions, and include loss of heterozygosity (LOH) and promoter hypermethylation (112-114). However, KLF4 mutations that disrupt protein function that have been reported in colon cancer cell lines have not been confirmed (112). In cell culture models, KLF4 mRNA levels are downregulated in colon cancer cells compared to normal colonic epithelial cells (112,114). Overexpression of KLF4 promotes cell cycle arrest by inducing \( p21^{Cip1/Waf1} \) in RKO colon cancer cells (86). Furthermore, ectopic expression of KLF4 in these cells also reduces colony formation, cell migration, and \emph{in vivo} tumor growth.

In colon cancer cells, KLF4 expression is regulated by adenomatous polyposis coli (APC), which is the most frequently mutated tumor suppressor gene in these cancers (115). APC
maintains intestinal epithelial homeostasis through modulating the activity of the Wnt-β-catenin signaling pathway (116). KLF4 is reported to inhibit Wnt signaling induced colon cancer cell proliferation by downregulating β-catenin mRNA and protein, and interacting with the β-catenin/TCF4 complex to inhibit Wnt-mediated transcriptional activity (69,70). Compared to control tissues, KLF4 mRNA is lower in colon cancer specimens from patients with familial adenomatous polyposis (FAP), which result from germline mutations in APC (115). This observation is also made in colon cancer specimens from Apc\textsuperscript{min} mice, which carry point mutations in the APC gene. Furthermore, Apc\textsuperscript{min} mice with hemizygous loss of Klf4 (Klf4\textsuperscript{+/−}/Apc\textsuperscript{min}) loss display a 55% increased incidence of intestinal adenomas compared to Apc\textsuperscript{min} mice (117). Furthermore, the levels of β-catenin and cyclin D1 are increased in the intestinal tissues of Klf4\textsuperscript{+/−}/Apc\textsuperscript{min} mice. In both Klf4\textsuperscript{+/−}/Apc\textsuperscript{min} and Apc\textsuperscript{min}, Klf4 protein levels are further decreased in adenomas compared to the normal intestinal mucosa, and are inversely correlated with adenoma size (117).

Additionally, KLF4 is thought to suppress intestinal tumorigenesis by antagonizing Notch signaling (118,119). In intestinal tissues, Notch signaling suppresses goblet cell differentiation and is upregulated in adenomas (120). In cell culture models, pharmacologic inhibition of Notch signaling upregulates KLF4 expression and reduces proliferation. Treatment of Apc\textsuperscript{min} with the γ-secretase inhibitor (Notch signaling antagonist) dibenzazepine (DBZ) reduces intestinal adenoma formation compared to mice treated with a drug vehicle control (118). Taken together, these results suggest a tumor suppressive role for KLF4 in intestinal tumorigenesis.

However, a recent study that analyzed the role for KLF4 in colon cancer stem-like cells (CSCs) shows an oncogenic role for KLF4 in this context (111). Consistent results were
observed in studies that showed an anti-apoptotic role in colorectal cancer cell lines (71). CSCs are a low abundance population of cancer cells that are thought to be responsible for cancer recurrence, metastasis, and drug recurrence (121-124). KLF4 expression was found to be enriched in isolated colon CSCs and KLF4 was shown to mediate chemoresistance, migration, invasion, and in vivo tumorigenicity (111). Furthermore, knockdown of KLF4 resulted in a decrease in the CSC-fraction. This contradicting result suggests that KLF4 may exert a context dependent role depending on whether its function is analyzed in CSC or non-CSCs and may in fact indicate a protumorigenic role for KLF4 in colon cancer.

Putative tumor suppressive roles for KLF4 have also been identified in cancers that arise in other areas of the gastrointestinal tract including in the esophagus (63,125), stomach (65,126,127), liver (128) and pancreas (85). Consistent with this role, KLF4 has been documented to be a tumor suppressor in other cancer contexts including in lung (129,130), prostate (131,132), urinary bladder (133), and hematological malignancies (134).

**KLF4 as an oncogene:**

Much like its tumor suppressive effects, the protumorigenic effects of KLF4 may reflect its normal role as a stress response factor and ability to promote cellular plasticity (36,71,97,100). The oncogenic activity of KLF4 was first identified by our laboratory (135). Using an unbiased screen, we identified KLF4 as a major transforming activity in human tumor cell cDNA library (135). We found that KLF4 induced transformation in E1A-immortalized rat kidney epithelial cells (RK3E) cells (135). These KLF4 transformed cells produced subcutaneous tumors in immunocompromised mice (135). The role for KLF4 as an oncogene is supported by the increased expression of KLF4 mRNA and protein in oral dysplastic epithelium, in squamous
cell carcinoma (SCC) of the skin, and in breast cancer, in comparison to normal tissues (131,136,137).

The Klf4 promoter was identified as a common retroviral integration site by Moloney murine leukemia virus (MMLV) leading to retrovirus induced leukemia (138). Furthermore, the role of KLF4 in inducing pluripotency in somatic cells may suggest that KLF4 could promote a cancer stem cell phenotype. In numerous contexts, loss-/gain-of-function studies show that KLF4 may promote additional protumorigenic properties, including escape from RAS-induced senescence and enhanced cell survival following γ-radiation-induced DNA damage (68,71,135,136).

Modeling the upregulated expression KLF4 in basal keratinocytes of human dysplastic skin and oral mucosa, conditional expression of KLF4 in the basal layers of the skin of transgenic mice results in the development of cutaneous SCC (136). In these transgenic mice, expression of KLF4 and proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA) is restricted to mutually exclusive compartments in both the normal and hyperplastic skin of these transgenic mice (137). However, both KLF4 and PCNA colocalize in dysplastic and cancerous epithelium showing that successive increases of KLF4 in the nuclei of basal keratinocytes is associated development of superficially invasive SCC (137). Furthermore, our lab also showed that KLF4 promotes the expression of several retinoic acid receptors, including retinoic acid receptor-γ (RAR-γ) and retinoid X receptor-α (RXR-α), which can be pharamacologically targeted (139).

*The role of KLF4 in breast cancer:*

There have been conflicting reports about the function of KLF4 in breast cancers. Many studies have suggested a tumor suppressor role for KLF4 in breast cancer. For example, KLF4
was shown to promote epithelial features in breast cancer cells and reduce the ability of these cells to invade, migrate, and metastasize (49,50,75,140,141). Furthermore, KLF4 was shown to suppress ERα signaling and ERα-dependent breast cancer cell proliferation in vitro (142). Finally, KLF4 was shown to promote apoptosis in HER2-positive breast cancer cells (143).

However, studies have consistently shown a role for KLF4 in promoting protumorigenic phenotypes in breast cancer cells. In human breast cancers, there is typically higher expression of KLF4 in tumor cells compared with the adjacent, uninvolved epithelium. This elevated protein level, or else demethylation of the KLF4 promoter, portends a poor prognosis (20,21,144). In contrast with a study that analyzed ERα-signaling, KLF4 stabilizes ERα and promoted breast cancer proliferation (145). KLF4 also promotes the expression of the platelet isoform of phosphofructokinase in breast cancer cells and promotes cell growth (146). KLF4 knockdown leads to reduced migration and invasion, increased rates of apoptosis, and reduced rates of tumor initiation in a mouse xenograft model (Chapter 3) (59,79,80,147,148). KLF4 may activate Notch signaling in mammalian epithelial cell culture models and may promote this signaling in breast cancer cells (149). These results support the identification of KLF4 as an oncogene, and provided initial clues as to its function in these contexts. However, the precise mechanisms of how KLF4 exerts its effects in breast cancer cells are not well known. Identification of KLF4 regulated signaling pathways may help elucidate the function of this transcription factor in breast cancer.

**Interpreting studies analyzing KLF4 in tumor biology:**

The development of experimental model systems has allowed us to gain better understanding of the function of many genes in a multitude of physiological and pathological contexts. Cancer models serve as surrogates to spontaneous human tumors, and provide a setting
in which individual genes, or sets of genes, may be manipulated and the role of these gene(s) can be deduced from resulting phenotypes. Though these experimental settings are powerful tools in analyzing gene function, cancer models are limited in the ability to recapitulate the complexity of human cancer. For example, *in vitro* cell culture models and *in vivo* tumor xenograft models in immunocompromised mice analyze relatively homogeneous tumor cell populations and often do not account for tumor cell interaction with stromal elements which are critical in cancer biology. Also, genetically engineered animal models of cancers may not accurately depict human cancers which often do not display uniform genetic alterations in tumor cells. Furthermore, gene loss-/gain-of-function studies *in vitro* may alter gene expression to a level that may not be representative in the physiological/disease state. Thus, careful interpretation of experimental results obtained in any model system is required, and investigation of gene function across model systems is required for the accurate analysis of the context dependent function of any gene.

The study of a protein such as KLF4, which has a multitude of cell physiological functions, using model systems can be challenging. The ability to accurately model a slow-growth factor such as KLF4 *in vitro* and *in vivo* is difficult as tumor growth in these models is much faster than spontaneous human tumors. For example, whereas human breast cancers double in size in approximately 130 days (99), cell culture models and the xenografted tumors that are used for functional studies double much more rapidly.

Also, potentially, adaptive mechanisms or altered differentiation or barrier formation within KLF4-deficient epithelium could account for enhanced tumor formation in KLF4 deficient tissues. Although uniform or organ-wide epithelial depletion or hemizygosity of KLF4 in colorectal mucosa clearly promotes neoplasia in the *Apc*\(^{min}\) mouse model, such uniform depletion does not necessarily model the development of spontaneous tumors, which are much
more focal in their origin. Providing a clear example of this phenomenon, organ-wide Notch depletion in cutaneous keratinocytes of genetically engineered mice promotes skin tumorigenesis by disrupting the skin permeability barrier and triggering an inflammatory response, rather than through a cell autonomous effect within tumor cells, and this study therefore argued against a tumor suppressor role of Notch in the skin (150). The inability to clearly delineate whether a gene exerts its effects through either cell autonomous or non-cell autonomous effects further serves as a reason why studies in cancer model systems should be interpreted with care.

If KLF4 evolved to enable organisms to adapt to environmental or cellular stress, then the potential for a complex role in cancer, potentially including both protumorigenic and antitumorigenic effects across many cancer types, seems plausible. If so, then a better understanding of the signaling involving this critical factor could serve to shed new light upon specific signaling mechanisms involved in cancer suppression, and other mechanisms that promote tumor development, with potential new avenues for therapeutic intervention.

**Molecular mechanisms of KLF4-dependent phenotypes:**

Though studies have delineated numerous roles for KLF4 in diverse cancer contexts, the molecular mechanisms that underlie many of these processes remain to be fully explored. Furthermore, how certain KLF4-dependent phenotypes may enable KLF4 to play context-dependent roles remains a significant quandary. Many of the KLF4-dependent phenotypes depend upon p53-mediated signaling and the modulation of cell cycle specific genes including p21^{Cip1/Waf1} (68,110). Whether KLF4 functions upstream, downstream, or both of p53 and p21^{Cip1/Waf1}, requires further investigation (68,110).
Additionally, little is known about the binding partners, targets, and downstream effectors of KLF4. It is also not known whether KLF4 coordinately signals with other tumor suppressive or protumorigenic pathways. Therefore, analysis of KLF4-dependent signaling may enable a more thorough understanding of how KLF4 functions in diverse contexts.

One group of putative KLF4-effector molecules are microRNAs (miRs). miRs associate with the RNA-induced silencing complexes (RISC) to regulate the translation of mRNAs (151-154). Much like in other cancer relevant genes, deregulation of miR expression occurs in multiple cancer types, including in breast cancer, and distinct miRs can mediate either oncogenic or tumor suppressive effects (151-154). Of relevance, our lab identified microRNA-206 (miR-206) as a potential downstream effectors of KLF4 in breast cancer cells that also regulates KLF4 translation in a negative feedback loop (59). Chapters 2 and 3 of this dissertation focus on KLF4-miR dependent signaling.

MICRORNAS (miRs)

A brief overview of microRNAs (miRs)

MicroRNAs (miRs) are genomically encoded single stranded noncoding RNAs that are typically 19-25 nt in length and result from extensive processing of endogenous hairpin-shaped structures (155-158). miRs were initially identified in Caenorhabidits elegans as genes required for the regulation of the proper developmental timing (159,160). Subsequently, thousands of miRs and putative miR-encoding genes have been identified in a wide variety of organisms,
including plants, invertebrates, and metazoans (155-158). Since their discovery, miRs have emerged as important regulators of gene expression and are functionally implicated in numerous contexts including in cancer (161-163). miRs typically repress the translation of mRNA transcripts by associating with multiprotein complexes termed RNA-induced silencing complexes (RISCs). miR selectivity for target mRNAs arises from miR sequence complementarity to portions of target mRNAs. Though miRs typically repress the translation of their target mRNAs, few miRs have been documented to promote the translation of their transcripts, suggesting an additional level of complexity in this modality of regulating gene expression.

**miR biogenesis and nomenclature**

**Biogenesis**

miR biogenesis is a multi-step process involving the transcription of miR genes and the subsequent post-transcriptional processing of the transcripts by class III ribonucleases (RNAse-III) and their accessory double strand RNA (dsRNA) binding proteins to yield mature miRs of 19-25 nt length (Fig. 4) (155-158). miR genes can be transcribed by RNA polymerase II to yield primary transcripts called pri-miRs (164,165). miR genes that are present proximal to tRNA coding genes or Alu and other such repeated elements may be transcribed by RNA polymerase III (166). The transcribed pri-miRs may arise from individual miR genes, from the introns of protein coding regions, or from polycistronic genes that may encode a cluster of multiple miRs (156,167). In animals, pri-miRs are subsequently cleaved in the nucleus to form stem loop structures of 60-70 nt length called pre-miRs. This processing step is mediated by the heterodimeric nuclear complex containing the RNAse-III enzyme Drosha and the non-catalytic
dsRNA binding protein, DiGeorge Syndrome Critical Region 8 (DGCR8; also called Pasha in other organisms) (168-173).

These pre-miRs are then recognized by the Ran-GTPase/exportin-5 complex and transported out of the nucleus, where they are processed by the cytoplasmic RNAse-III enzyme Dicer to yield short (19-25 nt) miR-miR* (miR* exhibits near complete complementarity to miR) duplexes (168,174-178). In mammals, mature miRs can then be incorporated into large multiprotein complexes, termed RNA-induced silencing complexes (RISC), that can contain Argonaute (AGO) family endonucleases (179,180). miRs in these RISC complexes can recognize target mRNAs by sequence complementarity (typically between bases 2-8 at the 5’-end of the miR [termed the miR seed sequence] and the mRNA 3’ UTR) and typically repress protein translation through a variety of means. In plants, miRs exhibit near perfect complementarity to target mRNA, and miR-mRNA interactions result in the cleavage of the target mRNA molecules, and consequently translation repression.

Though the majority of miRs are thought to be derived from the mentioned Drosha/Dicer dependent process, it is important to note that many miRs can arise from alternative/non-canonical biosynthetic pathways (Fig. 5) (181). Biogenesis of miRs may occur through Drosha/DGCR8 independent (miR genes located in introns of protein coding genes [miRtrons]) or through Dicer independent pathways (direct cleavage of pre-miR stem loops into miR-miR* duplexes by AGO proteins) (181).

**Nomenclature**

The systematic nomenclature for miRs is defined by miRbase, which serves as the repository for miR sequence data and target validation (182,183). Mature miRs are designated by
a three letter prefix such as “miR” or “let”, followed by a number (e.g. miR-1), and both the gene and the stem-loop precursor are designated as “mir” (note: lower case ‘r’; mir-1). Identical miRs that arise from distinct primary sequences are denoted with additional numbers that are added to the mature miR designation (e.g. miR-1-1, miR-1-2, etc.). Distinct miRs that arise from a common primary sequence are designated with a letter after the miR name (e.g. miR-16-a, miR-16-b, etc.).

Finally, in the case of miRs that may arise from both arms of the stem loop precursor: miRs that arise from the 5’-arm of the stem loop precursor are designated as -5p, and those that arise from the 3’-arm are designated as -3p (e.g. miR-21-5p, miR-21-3p). Of these two miRs, the less abundant species can also be denoted as miR* (e.g. miR-21-3p is often designated as miR-21*).

**miR-mediated gene regulation**

Though the results of miR-mediated gene regulation have been extensively documented, the molecular mechanisms of how miRs repress the translation of target mRNA requires further study (155,157,158). It is generally accepted that miRs function to regulate gene expression at the post-transcriptional/translational level, though the mechanistic details of this process are still being uncovered.

The process of mRNA translation includes three major steps: initiation, elongation, and termination. Initiation is the process by which the translation machinery (the ribosome and associated proteins) is recruited to the translation start site in the mRNA. Elongation involves the assembly of a polypeptide chain through the action of the translation machinery. And finally, in the termination step, the newly synthesized polypeptide chain is released from the ribosome
Various lines of evidence suggest that miR regulation of mRNA translation can occur at both initiation and post-initiation steps. In eukaryotic cells, the rate-limiting step of translation is initiation. Thus, the initiation step is a common target for translational control. The following section briefly reviews the initiation of translation.

*A brief overview of eukaryotic mRNA translation initiation*

Translation initiation can occur through two distinct processes termed cap-dependent and cap-independent translation initiation (184-186).

*Cap-dependent Translation Initiation:*

A distinguishing feature of eukaryotic mRNAs that are transcribed in the nucleus is the m$^7$GpppN (m$^7$G = 7-methylguanylate, p = phosphate group, N = any nucleotide) structure that is present at the 5’-terminus of the exported mRNA called the 5’-cap. The 5’-cap is added to mRNAs in a series of enzyme catalyzed steps, and occurs along with intron splicing and the addition of a 3’-poly(A) tail, prior to export out of the nucleus. Capping at the 5’-end serves to protect mRNA from degradation and allows ribosome recruitment to the mRNA to initiate translation. Translation initiation that involves recognition of this 5’-cap by the ribosome is termed cap-dependent initiation.

Cap-dependent translational initiation represents the most common mechanism of initiation (Fig. 6) (185). In eukaryotes, this method of initiation involves recruitment of the 80S ribosome (composed of the large [60S] and small [40S] ribosomal subunits) to the mRNA translation start site. Initially, a 43S pre-initiation complex is formed. This complex consists of the small ribosomal subunit, the eukaryotic initiation factors (eIFs) 1, 1A, 3 (and probably 5), and a ternary complex containing GTP bound eIF2 which is also bound to tRNA$^{\text{Met}}$ (GTP-eIF2-
tRNA\textsuperscript{Met}). This pre-initiation complex recognizes and attaches to the capped 5’-proximal region with the help of eIF4A ( DEAD-box RNA helicase), eIF4B, eIF4E (cap binding protein) and eIF4F (a coordinating scaffold), which serve to unwind the mRNA 5’ untranslated region (5’ UTR) secondary structure. The complex then scans the 5’ UTR of the mRNA and recognizes the initiation codon (AUG) in an ATP-dependent manner (187-189).

Recognizing and binding the initiation codon by the initiator tRNA (tRNA\textsuperscript{Met}), results in the eIF5B mediated hydrolysis of the GTP bound to eIF2, and allows the displacement of the eIFs and the joining of the 60S subunit. The scaffolding protein, eIF4G may concurrently interact with eIF4E and the poly(A)-binding protein (PABP) and allow the formation of a circular nucleoprotein structure upon translation initiation. This circular structure may allow the regulation of translation initiation by elements that interact with the 3’ UTR of mRNA (184-186).

*Cap-independent translation initiation:*

The most well-characterized method of Cap-independent translation initiation is mediated via internal ribosome entry sites (IRES) and involves interactions between the translation machinery and the mRNA. This method of translation initiation bypasses the requirement for the 5’-cap structure and therefore does not require eIF4E (186). IRESs can interact directly with the p50 domain of eIF4G, which can recruit the 43S pre-initiation complex to start translation initiation (186).
Regulation of eukaryotic translation initiation and post-initiation

Regulation of translation at initiation

As mentioned above, the initiation of translation is a complex, rate-limiting, multi-step process for mRNA translation and thus is a critical target for translational control (186). Regulation at this step can occur in two ways: by modulating the availability of eIFs (global control: the translation of all mRNAs can be affected) or modulating the scanning of the mRNA by the ribosome by the action of RNA binding proteins (selective control: the translation of only targeted mRNAs is affected) (186).

Global regulation of translation initiation can be regulated by altering the availability of active eIFs. The activity of the eIFs can be modulated by phosphorylation. The exchange of GTP for GDP on eIF2 by eIF2B (a guanine nucleotide exchange factor; GEF) is necessary for reconstitution of the ternary complex described above. Phosphorylation of eIF2-GTP enhances its affinity towards eIF2B and stabilizes the eIF2-eIF2B complex, and thereby prevents subsequent formation of eIF2-ternary complexes (185,186). Phosphorylation of several other eIFs including eIF4E can activate the initiation of translation. Phosphorylation also indirectly affects the availability of the eIF4E proteins by modulating interaction with binding proteins (190,191).

Selective regulation of initiation can be modulated by RNA binding proteins that recognize particular RNA sequence motifs, and typically act in an inhibitory manner. Regulation of initiation can occur at the 5’ UTR as in the case of the regulation of mRNAs encoding ribosomal proteins (192). The initiation of translation of these mRNAs proceeds with poor efficiency when nutrient availability is scarce and the need for protein translation is low. This
inhibition of mRNA translation initiation is modulated by interaction of RNA binding proteins (which remain to be conclusively elucidated) with the 5’ terminal oligopyrimidine tract (5’ TOP) that is found in the 5’ UTR of many of these mRNAs (186,192). Furthermore, RNA binding proteins may also interact with the 3’ UTR of target mRNAs. Numerous studies suggest that the simultaneous interaction of the PABP with the poly(A) tail and the eIF4G complex, forming a circular structure, is indispensible in promoting the initiation of translation (186,193,194). The formation of this circular structure may serve as the functional basis of the regulation (typically inhibition) of translation initiation by proteins, such as RISC complexes containing miRs, that typically bind sequence elements in the 3’ UTR (155,157,158,186).

Regulation of translation after initiation (post-initiation)

Post-initiation steps include elongation and termination. Regulation of translation at these steps affects translational efficiency. Furthermore mRNA stability can be impacted concurrently through the processes of mRNA decay (195,196). mRNA decay can be modulated by two major pathways: mRNA turn-over, which involves the degradation of functional polyadenylated transcripts and mRNA surveillance, which serves as a quality control mechanism for preventing the translation of defective mRNAs (195,196).

In eukaryotic mRNA turnover, functional mRNA transcripts are typically degraded via one of two pathways: the exonucleolytic and endonucleolytic pathways. The exonucleolytic pathway is initiated by deadenylation of the poly(A) tail followed by decapping at the 5’ end. These transcripts can then be degraded by exonucleases at both the 3’ and the 5’ ends (197). In the endonucleolytic pathway, transcripts can bypass deadenylation and be degraded by RNase-III enzymes mediated cleavage without deadenylation. This method of endonucleocytic cleavage
typically occurs during miR mediated translation repression in plants (198,199). The initiated endonucleolytic cleavage of mRNA transcripts can be subsequently coupled by exonucleocytic cleavage as well.

mRNA surveillance serves as a quality control mechanism to ensure that defective, truncated, or generally faulty transcripts are destroyed (197). mRNA surveillance can occur through nonsense-mediated decay (NMD), which is used to eliminate truncated transcripts containing premature stop codons, and non-stop decay (NSD), which is used to degrade transcripts without stop codons (200-202). Recently, a new mechanism of mRNA surveillance called no-go decay (NGD) has been described, through which transcripts with stalled ribosomes are degraded (203).

**miR-mediated mRNA translation repression**

miRs often repress the translation of mRNAs. As mentioned earlier, miRs confer target specificity to RISC complexes which contain argonaute (AGO) proteins. Of the four mammalian AGO isoforms (AGO1-4), only AGO2 possesses RNAse-III activity (204). AGO2 can cleave mRNAs that possess sequence complementarity to the miRs with which they associate in the RISC complex. In animal cells, miR-mediated translation repression can result in the downregulation of target mRNAs by degradation. However, this mRNA destruction occurs via mechanisms that are independent of endonucleocytic mRNA cleavage (Fig. 7) (185). Whether miR-mediated translation repression occurs at the initiation or post-initiation steps is controversial (186). Regardless of the mode of translation repression, target mRNAs may ultimately be degraded (155,157,158,186).
miRs and their targets can associate with the free messenger ribonucleoprotein (mRNP) pool in mammalian cells, rather than mRNAs in polysomes, indicating that translation inhibition may occur at an early step (205-207). A concordant role for miRs in blocking translation initiation was the finding that AGO2 exhibits sequence similarities to the cytoplasmic cap-binding protein eIF4E, and can bind to 7-methylguanylate triphosphate in vitro (208). This suggests that miRs may recruit AGO2 protein containing RISC to the cap structure by competing the binding site of eIF4E, therefore inhibiting translation at the cap-recognition step. Furthermore, studies show that mRNAs translated through IRES mediated cap-independent mechanisms were not suppressed by miRs, further supporting the proposal that miRs inhibit cap-dependent translation initiation (205,206,209,210). miRs in RISC complexes can also inhibit translation post-initiation by impacting ribosome assembly, recruiting protein co-factors that interfere with translation elongation, and by poly(A) tail shortening (155,157,158,186).

Though early studies reported that animal miRs repress translation without significantly reducing the levels of target mRNAs, many studies have demonstrated that miR-mediated degradation of target mRNAs can occur as well (211-215). A well documented outcome of translation repression at both the initiation and post-initiation steps is destruction of the target mRNA (216-220). Whereas depletion of either Dicer or AGO proteins increases the levels of predicted and validated miR target mRNAs, overexpression of exogenous miRs decreases the transcripts containing binding sites for those ectopic miRs (221-223).

In contrast to plants, where AGO-dependent endonucleocytic cleavage of target mRNAs is the predominant result of miR-mediated gene regulation, in animals, destruction of the target mRNA occurs via deadenylation followed by exonucleocytic cleavage by general mRNA degradation machinery. In fact, miRs can accelerate the deadenylation and decapping of their
target transcripts in many contexts (213,221,224). Furthermore, in animals, though the degradation of target mRNA transcripts can proceed in the absence of the catalytic activity of AGO2, miR-mediated mRNA decay nonetheless requires AGO proteins (225,226).

A critical component of the RISC complex is the accessory protein GW182, which interacts with AGO, and is crucial in recruiting the CAF1-CCR4-NOT deadenylase complex, the decapping enzyme DCP2, and several decapping activators to accelerate miR-mediated mRNA decay (213,224). Indeed, GW182 also functions to interact with PABP, and thus may repress translation initiation, thereby identifying GW182 as an effector of miR-mediated gene repression (225,226).

**miR-mediated mRNA translation activation**

miRs generally repress gene expression, but some studies have found that miRs can promote the translation of specific mRNAs (158). Indirectly, miRs can promote gene expression by repressing the translation of cellular components that inhibit mRNA translation (227). Translation activation by miRs has been documented in numerous contexts, but precise molecular mechanisms of these processes are currently unclear. miR-122 promotes the efficient IRES mediated translation of mRNAs encoded by the Hepatitis C virus (HCV) and its expression is important for the pathogenesis of Hepatitis C (228-230). Interestingly, a switch in the activity of some miRs can be induced in response to external stimuli. In cells growth arrested following serum starvation, miR-369-3p activates the translation of the tumor necrosis factor α (TNFα) mRNA, whereas under normal conditions, this miR represses TNFα translation (231-235). A similar phenomenon is observed in the regulation of mRNAs encoding ribosomal proteins by miR-10a (236). Finally, our lab identified that miR-206 could both promote and repress the
translation of KLF4 depending on the cellular context, e.g. in normal and cancerous mammary epithelial cells respectively (59). Generally, mechanisms of miR-mediated mRNA translation activation are even more poorly understood compared to miR-mediated translation repression, and this activity of miRs and the roles it exerts in cell biology remain to be further elucidated.

**Identifying and validating mRNA targets of miRs**

In order to uncover functional roles for miRs, identification of their target mRNAs is necessary. To this end, numerous target prediction software programs are available and identify putative miR-target mRNA interactions *in silico* (237). Several algorithms are used by these programs to identify candidate mRNAs for miRs. Since most (but not all) functional miR-mRNA interactions occur in the 3’ UTR of the mRNA transcript, these algorithms search for complementarity between the miR seed sequence (approximately bases 2-8 from the 5’-end of the miR) and candidate 3’ UTRs (238-241). Some algorithms then assign scores and rank the putative transcripts based on the degree of complementarity between the miR and 3’ UTR of the mRNA. Furthermore, certain algorithms try to identify functional interactions based on evolutionary conservation of each site in candidate targets. Finally, computational models can be used to predict miR-targeted mRNAs by calculating high affinity interactions between the miR and the cognate mRNA (242,243).

Experimental validation of miR-targeted mRNAs is necessary to implicate miRs in the regulation of identified candidate mRNAs. Using loss and gain of function experiments, the protein or mRNA levels of the candidate miR target can be analyzed, though changes in the levels of either are not indicative of *direct* miR-mediated regulation. Translation reporter assays can be utilized to more directly validate candidate miRNA targets and identify functional miR
interaction sites within transcripts. In these translation reporter assays, the 3’ UTR is cloned downstream of a reporter ORF, such as firefly luciferase. Modulating miR levels in the experimental system can be achieved by inhibiting the activity of endogenous miRs (e.g. by antisense molecules targeting the mature miR) or by delivering exogenous miRs may either upregulate or downregulate reporter activity respectively, indicating that a miR responsive element may be present in the transcript analyzed. Functional interaction of the miR with a particular site in this transcript may then be deduced if these changes to reporter activity are abolished in a reporter containing miR-target site mutations. It must be noted that for proper interpretation of these translational reporter experiments, it is critical to ensure that mutagenesis of the target site does not alter the overall secondary structure of the transcript. Other approaches include pulse-chase metabolic labeling of nascent, endogenous transcripts instead of using a translational reporter and functional miR-mRNA interactions can be analyzed by RNA-immunoprecipitation (RIP) of components of the RISC complex and by sequencing mRNA transcripts associated with the miR of interest (152,154,157,237).

**The functions of miRs in tumor cell biology**

By repressing the expression of target mRNAs, miRs play key roles in diverse cell processes, such as control of cell differentiation, apoptosis, proliferation, division, protein secretion, and viral infection (155,157,158,186). By regulating these processes, miRs play critical roles in the development and differentiation, and maintenance of homeostasis of tissues in virtually every organ system (153,154,237,244). Additionally, miRs play important roles in maintaining the regenerative capacity of adult stem cells and regulating metabolic processes (244). Therefore, it is not surprising that the deregulation of miR expression is critical in cancer pathogenesis (151,153,154,245,246). Human cancers display differential expression of miRs
suggesting that miRs may play oncogenic or tumor suppressive roles (245,246). Indeed, miRs can function in tumor biology as either tumor suppressors or oncogenes. Oncogenic miRs (oncomiRs) can exert their influence by suppressing the translation of tumor suppressor mRNAs, and tumor suppressive miRs can suppress translation of the transcripts of oncogenes. Furthermore, miRs can exert either tumor suppressive or oncogenic effects by regulating the activity of signaling pathways through repression of pathway components (151,153,154,245,246). Thus, whether by individual or co-operative action, miRs can play important roles in tumor biology. The following section reviews both tumor suppressor and oncogenic miRs.

**Tumor suppressive miRs**

As described above, miRs can function as tumor suppressors by targeting and repressing the translation of transcripts encoding oncoproteins that play critical roles in regulating numerous pathways such as cell proliferation, survival, migration, invasion, and angiogenesis (153,154,247). The initial evidence for the involvement of miRs in cancer pathogenesis came from studies that analyzed the loss of chromosome 13q14 in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) (248,249). This genomic region was found to contain the miR-15a/miR-16-1 cluster locus, thereby leading to loss of expression of these miRs (248,249). Consequently, in CLL patient samples, the levels of miR-15a/miR-16-1 and the anti-apoptotic protein BCL2 are inversely correlated (250). Furthermore, studies showed that miR-15a/miR-16-1 regulated BCL2 expression at the post-translational level, and thereby supported a tumor suppressive role for these miRs (250).
Another example of a tumor suppressor miR is let-7. Downregulation of let-7 is frequently seen in lung cancers and loss of let-7 expression is significantly correlated with reduced post-operative survival in lung cancer patients (251). Overexpression of let-7 in lung cancer cells reduces cell proliferation suggesting that let-7 can function as a tumor suppressor (252). Subsequent studies indicate that let-7 exerts its tumor suppressive effects by targeting and repressing the translation of RAS and cMYC proto-oncogenes (252).

The expression of miR-34 family members has been reported to be downregulated in a variety of cancers (253). miR-34a and p53 form a positive feedback loop. Whereas p53 promotes the expression of miR-34a, miR-34a targets and represses SIRT1 translation to consequently upregulate the expression of both p53 and the pro-apoptotic protein PUMA (254). Therefore loss of this miR results in the indirect loss of both p53 and its proapoptotic target, PUMA (254). Finally, consistent downregulation of miR-143 and miR-145 has been observed in numerous tumor types and has led to their identification as putative tumor suppressive miRs (245,246). The levels of miR-143 and miR-145 inversely correlate with tumor size in colon cancer patient samples (255). These miRs participate in negative feedback loops and repress components of oncogenic signaling pathways (256). In turn, these miRs are also downregulated by oncogenic RAS and epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) signaling in numerous contexts (257,258). Expression of both miRs inhibits cell migration and invasion, suggesting that miR-143 and miR-145 may indeed function as tumor suppressors in a variety of contexts (259).

**Oncogenic miRs (oncomiRs)**

miRs that are increased in tumors have the potential to function as oncogenes. Some of these miRs can exert net oncogenic roles by negatively regulating the expression of tumor
suppressors that function to inhibit cell proliferation, survival, migration, invasion, and angiogenesis (151,153,154,245-247). Many oncomiRs (and tumor suppressor targets) have been characterized in a many of tumor contexts, including the miR-17-92 cluster (lung cancer) (260), miR-372/miR-373 (testicular germ cell tumors) (261), miR-155 (B-cell lymphomas) (262), and miR-221/miR-222 (numerous tumor types) (263).

Of note in this context is miR-21. miR-21 is one of the most well-characterized oncomiR that is consistently upregulated in numerous tumor types (245,246,264). Initially identified as an anti-apoptotic factor in glioblastoma cells, studies show that miR-21 consistently plays an oncogenic roles in a variety of malignancies including those affecting the breast (265,266), CNS (267-269), liver and bile-duct (268,270,271), pancreas (272,273), lung (274-276), head and neck (277), gastrointestinal tract (278,279), hematopoetic and immune systems (280-282), and genitourinary systems (283,284). In these cancers, miR-21 promotes cell proliferation, survival, invasion, migration, and chemoresistance by suppressing negative regulators of many oncogenic pathways including RAS-effector signaling (RAS-ERK and RAS-AKT), JAK-STAT, and the TGFβ pathways (154,245-247). In turn, the expression of miR-21 can be regulated by the activity of these oncogenic signaling pathways it regulates, suggesting that feed-forward loops maintain high levels of miR-21 in cancer cells and that miR-21 is a major regulator of oncogenic signaling in cancer cells (154,245-247).

**Signaling by KLF4 and miRs**

miRs directly regulate the translation of KLF4 in a variety of contexts, including in cancer. miR-145 induces the differentiation of human embryonic stem cells (hESCs) by repressing the translation of KLF4 (285). Furthermore, miR-1 represses KLF4 expression to promote differentiation of mouse ESCs to smooth muscle cells (286). In an epithelial-
mesenchymal transition (EMT) context, miR-200c and miR-203, both of which are inducers of epithelial differentiation, were shown to repress KLF4 translation (287,288). In a cancer related context, miR-10b regulates cell invasion and migration by repressing KLF4 expression in human esophageal SCC cell lines (289). Recently, miR-7 was shown to suppress KLF4 translation in a study that analyzed brain metastasis of breast CSCs (140).

Conversely, few studies have documented KLF4 mediated regulation of miRs, and KLF4-miR signaling continues to be characterized. One study identified that KLF4 repressed the transcription of miR-146a, which in turn, suppressed the translation of KLF4 (290). Our lab identified miR-206 and miR-344 as two miRs that can regulate the expression of KLF4 (59). miR-206 is termed a “muscle specific miR”, indicating its higher expression in this tissue, which mediates skeletal muscle regeneration in response to injury (291-293). In ERα-positive breast cancers, miR-206 represses ERα expression, suggesting a tumor suppressive or anti-proliferative role for this miR in luminal subtype tumors (294). Alternatively, miR-206 may induce insensitivity to estrogen analogs in the treatment of ERα-positive breast cancers, through the repression of ERα, and thus may not truly function as a tumor suppressor (294-296). Furthermore, in ER-negative breast tumors miR-206 expression is high, and suppression of miR-206 activity in breast carcinoma cells mirrors several of the phenotypic alterations that result from KLF4 suppression, suggesting that miR-206 may in fact play an oncogenic role (Chapters 2-3)(297).

Interestingly, we showed that miR-206 could either promote or repress KLF4 translation depending on the cell context. Whereas in normal mammary epithelial cells, miR-206 promotes KLF4 translation, miR-206 represses KLF4 translation in breast carcinoma cells. Furthermore,
our study identified that miR-206 may be a KLF4-dependent effector in promoting tumorigenic signaling in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells (chapters 2-3) (59).

THE RAS-ERK/MAPK SIGNALING PATHWAY

A brief overview of RAS-ERK signaling

During the course of the evolution, adaptations were required to support intercellular communication in multicellular organisms, and necessitated eukaryotic cells to develop specialized signaling pathways to respond to external stimuli. RAS GTPase proteins are essential components of these pathways that function as binary switches that can serve as transducers of extracellular signals (298-300). RAS-effector pathways predominantly function downstream of cell membrane associated molecules including receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), integrins, and ion channels. Signaling downstream of RAS proteins can occur through phosphoinositol 3-kinase – protein kinase B/AKT (RAS-PI3K-AKT) pathway and the extracellular signal-regulated kinase/mitogen activated protein kinase (RAS-ERK/MAPK) signaling cascade. RAS-ERK signaling is crucial in the regulation of a variety of cell physiologic processes including meiosis, mitosis, differentiation, motility, and survival (300-306). Aberrant signaling through the RAS-ERK pathway (and RAS-AKT) disrupts tissue homeostasis, and is critical in the development and progression of congenital developmental disorders, and a wide variety of cancers (298-300,306-311).
The discovery of RAS proto-oncogenes and effector signaling pathways

The identification of RAS genes emerged from the study of potently oncogenic retroviruses (312-315). Through a series of seminal studies, mammalian RAS genes were found to encode GTP binding proteins that are cellular counterparts to the oncogenes encoded by these viruses (316-318). Studies also showed that RAS proteins that were isolated from cancer cells were similar to virally encoded RAS proteins, and could potently induced the transformation of NIH3T3 fibroblasts (319-324). Furthermore, both cancer and retrovirus derived RAS genes were found to differ from their cellular counterparts by a single critical missense mutation (325-327). Interestingly, such alterations in RAS genes were observed in patient tumor samples, indicating that RAS mutations were not artifacts of in vitro cell passaging and suggesting that RAS genes played a major role in tumor biology (328-330). Further studies identified a plethora of virally encoded oncogenes and their cellular counterparts, some of which play major roles as downstream effectors of RAS mediated signaling in human cells (299).

The human genome contains three RAS genes (HRAS, NRAS, and KRAS) that encode four RAS GTPase proteins (HRAS, NRAS, and two alternatively spliced KRAS isoforms: KRAS4A, and KRAS4B) of approximately 21 kDa molecular weight. These proteins are virtually ubiquitously expressed in all human tissues (298-300). These RAS proteins belong to the RAS super family of GTPase proteins that contain RHO, RAN, RAB, and ARF family members, all of which function as binary switches that can alternate between GTP and GDP bound states. Furthermore, the RAS super family is related to heterotrimeric G-proteins that also exhibit GTPase activity. Finally, RAS proteins can localize to many subcellular compartments. Localization to the plasma membrane, as a consequence of extensive post-translational modifications such as acylation of key C-terminal residues (299). Differential regulation of
localization and other post-translational modifications may serve as the biochemical basis for the non-redundant roles of RAS isoforms that has been documented in several studies (299,331).

**Organization of MAPK signaling cascades**

The RAS-ERK pathway belongs to a set multi-tiered signaling cascades that are termed classical (conventional) mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling pathways. This set of pathways also includes the p38, JNK, and ERK5 MAPK cascades (Fig. 8) (301,332,333). Classical MAPK signaling occurs through the sequential activation of multiple components (kinases) that are arranged in a hierarchical order, thus the term signaling cascades. Pathway stimulation ultimately results in the activation of effector kinases, termed MAPKs. In general, the activation of classical MAPKs is regulated by MAPK kinases (MAPKKs or MAP2Ks), which are in turn stimulated by MAPKK kinases (MAPKKKs or MAP3Ks) (301). The MAPK superfamily of signaling pathway also contains atypical MAPKs (ERK 3, ERK4, ERK 7, NLK), which differ from classical MAPKs in structure and regulation (333). However, precise details on the regulation, function, and substrate specificity of these kinases is currently not well known (333).

A hallmark of classical MAPK signaling is that activation of MAPKs occurs by the phosphorylation of conserved threonine and tyrosine residues in a classical T-X-Y motif (where X represents any amino acid; T-E-Y in ERK 1/2 MAPKs, T-P-Y in JNK MAPKs, T-G-Y in p38 MAPKs, and T-D-Y in ERK5 MAPK) in the activation loop of these kinases. Phosphorylation at both residues is required for maximal MAPK activity (301). Though the activation of both MAP2Ks and MAPKs is relatively straightforward, the regulation of MAP3K activity is often a complex multi-step process. In RAS-ERK signaling, ERK 1 and ERK 2 (ERK 1/2; MAPK) are
activated by MEK 1 and MEK 2 (MEK 1/2; MAP2K), which in turn can be stimulated by the RAF family of serine/thereonine kinases (ARAF, BRAF, and CRAF/RAF1) of MAP3Ks. Activation of RAF proteins is mediated by the activity of RAS GTPases through direct interaction of RAS-GTP with RAF (301).

**Activation of RAS-ERK signaling**

**RAS structure and activation**

As mentioned above, RAS proteins are GTPase enzymes that can function as binary switches by alternating between GTP-bound (active) or GDP-bound (inactive) states. Transition between these states is mediated by guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEFs), which promote RAS activation (i.e. promote the formation of RAS-GTP), and GTPase activating proteins (GAPs), that quench RAS activity (i.e. promote the formation of RAS-GDP) (Fig. 9) (298-300,302,308). The structure of RAS proteins and the regulation of RAS activity by these proteins is discussed in subsequent sections.

RAS-ERK signaling predominantly occurs in response to the activity of receptor molecules (e.g. RTKs) that are located at the cell membrane (301,334,335). GEFs are recruited to sites of receptor activation (generally at the plasma membrane) and stimulate RAS (299,308). As a result, GEF mediated formation of RAS-GTP is thought to be the predominant mode of RAS activation in response to RTK signaling (301,308,334-336). GEFs accelerate GDP release from RAS molecules and catalyze the formation of the GTP bound state of RAS. This process occurs through a series of fast reactions, and the equilibrium of these reactions is shifted to favor the formation of RAS-GTP due to the high intracellular [GTP]/[GDP] ratio (Fig. 10) (308). GEFs interact with RAS proteins at critical regions termed switch I (residues 30-38) and switch II
(residues 60-76), and orient the phosphate-binding loop (P-loop; residues 10-17) and the Mg$^{2+}$-binding area (337,338). This perturbation of RAS structure is thought to be the main cause for the decreased affinity between RAS proteins and nucleotides which results in the release of GDP (299,308,336). These conformational changes in RAS structure allow downstream molecules to preferentially interact with active RAS through RAS-binding domains (RBDs) and RAS-association (RA) domains (299,308,336). Transitions between the GTP- and GDP-loaded RAS are described to occur through a “loaded-spring” mechanism, where the release of the terminal phosphate after GTP-hydrolysis allows the RAS switch regions to relax and allow the RAS molecule to adopt an inactive confirmation (339,340).

Conversely, GAPs accelerate the conversion of RAS-GTP to RAS-GDP. GAPs interact with the catalytic site of RAS proteins by inserting an arginine side chain and neutralizing electrostatic charges that develop during the hydrolysis of the $\gamma$-phosphate of GTP. GAPs stabilize the switch II domain and allow a conserved glutamine (Q61) to participate in GTP hydrolysis (Fig. 11) (308). These observations signify the critical requirement of the switch and P-loop regions for both the activation and attenuation of RAS molecules. Furthermore, these structural studies shed light as to how consistent mutation of residues (at positions 12, 13, and 61) that lie in these important domains result in RAS proteins that are virtually insensitive to GAP catalytic activity (341,342).

In addition to the switch and P-loop regions, RAS proteins require extensive processing of the C-terminal plasma membrane interacting hypervariable region (HVR) for proper subcellular localization and activity (343). Firstly, all three RAS proteins contain a key cysteine residue (C185 in KRAS-4A and KRAS-4B; C186 in NRAS and HRAS) which is present in a structure called the CAAX-box and is farnesylated under normal conditions (Fig. 12) (336). The
addition of the farnesyl group is catalyzed by the enzyme farnesyl-transferase (FT), which attaches the 15-carbon farnesyl group via a stable thioether linkage in an irreversible reaction (Fig. 13) (336,344). Early pharmacological strategies to inhibit RAS signaling exploited this step of RAS processing by targeting (FT). FT-inhibitors largely failed in the treatment of RAS-driven cancer as RAS proteins can undergo alternative processing at the key cysteine residue, including prenylation by geranylgeranyl transferase I (GGTase I) (345). Furthermore, RAS proteins possess additional upstream cysteine residues which can become palmitoylated (346). RAS palmitoylation is reversible and is carried out by palmitoyl transferases. This reversible palmitoylation is thought to be an efficient way of shuttling RAS proteins (NRAS, HRAS, and KRAS4A) between the endoplasmic reticulum/golgi apparatus and the plasma membrane (347,348). In contrast, KRAS4B contains a C-terminal stretch of lysine residues (termed, polybasic lysine stretch), which allows it to interact with acidic phospholipids in the plasma membrane (349). Furthermore, S181 of KRAS4B has been found to be phosphorylated by protein kinase C (PKC), and this phosphorylation impacts the plasma membrane localization of KRAS4B (350). Secondly, in the endoplasmic reticulum, the last three amino acids of the CAAX box are subject to proteolytic cleavage by RAS-converting enzyme 1 (RCE1) (351,352). Lastly, the key cysteine residue is carboxymethylated by the action of isoprenylcysteine-carboxyl-methyltransferase (ICMT) (353). After this last processing step, the fully modified RAS protein consists of a methyl-esterified farnesyl or geranylgeranyl cysteine (Fig. 13) (336). This proper localization is required before GEF mediated activation in response to RTK stimulation.

**RAF structure and activation**

RAF family serine/threonine kinases (ARAF, BRAF, and CRAF/RAF1) are MAP3Ks that recognize GTP-RAS through their N-terminal RBD and are thereby recruited to sites of RAS
activation. RAF proteins are subsequently activated in a complex multi-step process (354-356).

Human RAF genes were originally identified as homologs of retrovirally encoded oncogenes, and the name RAF corresponds to the rapidly accelerated fibrosarcoma that was observed upon infection with these viruses (357-360). Each RAF family kinase shares three conserved regions (CR1, 2, and 3) and a cysteine rich domain (CRD), which are critical in regulating RAF activation (Fig. 14) (355). At the N-terminus is CR1, which contains the RBD and therefore is indispensible for proper RAS-RAF interaction. The CRD is located adjacent to CR1 and may function as a secondary site for the interaction with RAS. CR2 contains important regulatory phosphorylation sites that allow the adaptor protein 14-3-3 to bind and inhibit RAF activation. Finally the C-terminal CR3 contains the kinase domain, including the activation loop, which must be phosphorylated for kinase activity (354-356).

Briefly, RAF activation involves the following steps (all residues correspond to positions on CRAF/RAF1) (Fig. 15) (354-356).

1. Binding to RAS via the RBD.
2. Dephosphorylation of a critical residue (S259) by a protein phosphatase within CR2 to release the inhibitory 14-3-3 adaptor protein.
3. Phosphorylation of residues in the negative charge region (N-region; S338 and Y341) upstream of CR3 and on the activation segment (T491 and S494). Phosphorylation of the N-region residues is critical for maximal RAF activity and interaction with MEK 1/2. It is not conclusively known which kinases phosphorylate S338 and Y341 (and their analogous residues on ARAF and BRAF). Interestingly, the residue corresponding to Y341 on BRAF (Y446) is constitutively phosphorylated, suggesting that BRAF is primed for activation.
4. Homo- or heterodimerization with another RAF molecule.
Deactivation of CRAF occurs by specific dephosphorylation of S338 by protein phosphatase 5 (PP5). The kinase responsible for the rephosphorylation of S259 has not yet been conclusively determined (356).

**Activation of MEK 1/2 and ERK 1/2**

RAF kinases have restricted substrate specificity and catalyze the phosphorylation on two critical residues in the activation loop of the MAP2Ks: MEK 1 and MEK 2 (MEK 1/2) (355,361-363). MEK 1/2 phosphorylation by RAF occurs with the help of the scaffolding protein kinase suppressor of RAS (KSR). Phosphorylation of these sites (site 1: S218/S222 and site 2: S222/S226 on MEK1/MEK2 respectively) by RAF is indispensible for MEK 1/2 activity (361,364).

MEK 1/2 are dual specificity kinases that phosphorylate both threonine and tyrosine residues (363,365,366). Activated (phosphorylated) MEK 1/2 can in turn phosphorylate a key threonine and tyrosine residue on the activation segment on the MAPKs, ERK 1 and ERK 2 (ERK 1/2) (367,368). These residues compose the MAPK hallmark T-X-Y motif: T(202/185)-E-Y(204/187) on ERK 1/2 respectively (368). Activated (phosphorylated) ERK 1/2 can localize to may subcellular compartments including the nucleus and phosphorylate and consequently activate its many targets to elicit many of the observed RAS-ERK phenotypes (366,369).

**Substrates of ERK 1/2**

RAS-ERK signaling promotes various cell physiologic process including cell proliferation, motility, protein synthesis, and survival through the activation of ERK 1/2 substrates (366,369). Over 200 ERK 1/2 substrates have been identified across numerous subcellular compartments (369). Furthermore, RAS-ERK signaling can be directed to many of
these subcellular compartments through the action of scaffolding and adaptor proteins (discussed in the next section). Upon RAS-ERK pathway stimulation, ERK 1/2 can translocate to the nucleus (370-372). The nuclear effects of ERK 1/2 are executed by a large number of substrates, that include the transcription factors cMYC, cFOS, ELK, and ETS (373-375). Furthermore, ERK 1/2 can activate transcription by ERα (376), PPARγ (377), RXRα (378), and the glucocorticoid receptor (GR) (379). Many of these transcription factors promote the transcription of immediate early genes (IEGs) and are indispensable in promoting RAS-ERK dependent phenotypes such as proliferation, protein synthesis, and survival (380). Furthermore, ERK 1/2 phosphorylate and activate ribosomal s6 family kinases (RSKs) and MAPK interacting kinases (MNKs), which belong to the family of MAPK activated protein kinases (MAPKAPKs) that directly promote protein synthesis by upregulating mRNA translation (381). Finally, active ERK 1/2 can directly phosphorylate pathway components such as the RASGEF SOS, cRAF, and MEK1 to inhibit pathway activity (335,366,369,382,382-384). Thus, ERK 1/2 serve as the effector kinases of the RAS-ERK signaling pathway.

**Regulation of RAS-ERK pathway activity**

The importance of RAS-ERK signaling in the regulation of major cell physiologic processes requires its pathway activity to be tightly regulated. Spatiotemporal regulation of RAS-ERK signaling is required to achieve specificity in responding to each of the diverse stimuli that activate this pathway (Fig. 16) (385). Studies that analyzed nerve growth factor (NGF) and epidermal growth factor (EGF) stimulation in PC12 rat pheochromocytoma cells indicate that both duration and magnitude of pathway activity determine the cellular response to stimuli (334,335,386,387). To this end, numerous mechanisms that act at various hierarchical levels of RAS-ERK signaling are required for proper modulation of pathway activity. These mechanisms
include the regulation of pathway activity by the action of GAPs, docking, adaptor, and scaffolding proteins, direct antagonists/negative modulators and protein phosphatases (299,308,363,366,369,385,388-390). Furthermore the RAS-ERK activity can be controlled by ERK 1/2 dependent feedback phosphorylation of pathway components (334).

**GTPase Activating Proteins (GAPs)**

GTPase activating proteins promote the formation of inactive RAS (i.e. GDP-RAS) by catalyzing GTP hydrolysis (Figs. 9 and 11) (299,308,388,390). RAS proteins are GTPase enzymes, however they possess a low intrinsic GTPase catalytic activity (391). Strikingly, mutated RAS proteins derived from oncogenic retroviruses and cancer cells, which almost always differ from their non-mutated (wild-type) counterparts by alterations at positions including 12, 13, or 61, were found to display even lower intrinsic GTPase activities. Indeed, GAPs were found to be necessary for efficient and timely inactivation of wild-type RAS proteins by accelerating GTP hydrolysis of RAS proteins by up to 300 fold (391). In contrast, mutated RAS proteins are virtually resistant to the action of GAPs (392-395).

The biochemical basis for GAP-mediated GTP hydrolysis was uncovered by a seminal crystallographic and molecular modeling study that analyzed the structure of the GAP catalytic domain of p120 RASGAP (RASA1) interacting with RAS (342). This study showed that GAPs function by associating with the switch I region of RAS proteins, and by positioning a critical arginine residue (termed the arginine finger) proximal to the Q61 residue of RAS that coordinates the water molecule necessary for GTP hydrolysis (Fig. 11). This arginine finger neutralizes the negative charge from the terminal phosphate group of GTP and stabilizes the transition state of the hydrolysis reaction (342). Furthermore, the glycine residues at positions 12
and 13 were found to be critical for GAP mediated GTP hydrolysis as well, as mutations of these residues sterically blocked the position of the GAP-arginine finger. Thus, this study explains the structural basis for the GAP resistance of mutated (at positions 12, 13, or 61) RAS proteins.

The first RAS GAP to be identified was p120 RASGAP (RASA1) (396-398). Concurrent studies identified a second GAP, neurofibromin 1 (NF1), the mutation of which was uncovered to be the causative lesion of Neurofibromatosis type I (399-401). Subsequently, additional RAS GAP genes have identified in the human genome (402).

Analysis of both RASA1 and NF1 suggested distinct non-overlapping functions for both GAPs (403-405). These studies indicated that whereas, NF1 activity affects basal (serum starved) RAS activity, RASA1 was responsible for deactivation of RAS following serum stimulation. Though NF1 was found to possess a higher affinity for GTP-RAS than RASA1, RASA1 possessed a much greater GAP catalytic activity (403-405). Congenital defects in RASA1 and NF1 produce distinct phenotypes, further suggesting diverse roles for GAPs. Additionally, these results may be a consequence of the structure dissimilarity of these two proteins as NF1 and RASA1 share little homology besides their GAP catalytic domains (390).

**Adaptor, docking, and scaffolding proteins**

Proper interaction of the core components of the RAS-ERK pathways is required to achieve signaling efficiency and specificity (Fig. 16) (385). To this end, three classes of proteins participate in the spatiotemporal regulation of signal duration, magnitude, and localization to subcellular compartments. Adaptor proteins are recruited to sites of RTK activation and serve to functionally link required signaling components to these sites (385). These proteins contain domains that can recognize various motifs that are present on RTKs and their immediate
downstream effectors such as GEFs and GAPs. These domains include (but are not limited to) SRC homology 2 (SH2), which recognize phosphotyrosine residues, SRC homology 3 (SH3), which interact with proline rich sequences, and general phosphotyrosine binding (PTB) domains (385). One example of an adaptor protein critical to RTK-RAS signaling is GRB2. The GRB2 protein structure consists of an SH2 domain flanked by two SH3 domains (406). Upon activation, the cytoplasmic tyrosine residues of RTKs are phosphorylated and serve as recognition sites for GRB2 binding. GRB2 can then recruit the RAS GEF, SOS, through its N-terminal SH3 domain. The C-terminal SH3 domain can interact with docking proteins, which function to tether adaptor proteins to the plasma membranes (385,406,407).

Scaffolding proteins play critical roles in the regulation of ERK/MAPK activity (385). These proteins act as platforms that physically coordinate core components of RAS-ERK signaling and facilitate efficient signaling. Furthermore, scaffolding proteins allow signaling specificity by insulating RAS-ERK components from interacting with undesired substrates.

The kinase suppressor of RAS (KSR) protein is a mutli-domain scaffold that facilitates ERK activation at the plasma membrane. Much like RAF proteins, KSR is sequestered from the plasma membrane by the inhibitory action of 14-3-3 adaptor proteins. KSR is constitutively associated with MEK 1/2, casein kinase 2 (CK2), and protein phosphatase 2 catalytic subunit A (PP2A) (408-410) Furthermore, in quiescent cells KSR associates with the E3 ubiquitin ligase impeding mitogenic signal propagation (IMP) (408,409). Upon RTK stimulation, KSR translocates the plasma membrane and associates with RAS-RAF complexes. Through the activity of the regulatory subunit of the protein phosphatase PP2 (PP2B) at the plasma membrane on a regulatory phosphorylation site, KSR is freed from the inhibitory 14-3-3 (411). Finally,
KSR associated CK2 promotes RAF activation, and RAF-MEK 1/2-ERK 1/2 signaling proceeds (408-412).

Additional scaffolding proteins that are critical in spatiotemporal regulation of RAS-ERK signaling include MEK partner 1 (MP1) (413,414), which directs ERK signaling to late endosomes, Paxillin (415), a critical component of focal adhesions, and hSef (human homolog of the drosophila gene Sef: similar expression to fgf genes) (416), which targets this signaling to the golgi apparatus.

**Negative regulators/modulators of RAS-ERK signaling**

Modulators that specifically antagonize RAS-ERK signaling by interfering protein-protein interactions have been identified and include Erbin, RAF kinase inhibitory protein (RKIP), Sprouty (SPRY), and the Sprouty related EVH1 domain containing (SPRED) family of signaling regulators (Fig. 16). Erbin is a member of the LAP (leucine rich-repeat domain and PDZ [post synaptic density protein] domain containing) family that inhibits RAS-RAF interaction (417). RKIP interacts with the kinase domain of both MEK 1/2 and RAF proteins and inhibits signaling through these molecules (418).

The *Drosophila* Sprouty protein was identified in studies that analyzed developmental branching morphogenesis of tracheal and endothelial tubes (419). Sprouty was found to inhibit RAS-ERK pathway activation downstream of stimulation of numerous RTKs. Subsequently, four human sprouty (SPRY) proteins were identified (420). The protein structure of SPRY proteins is poorly characterized, but all family members contain a conserved cysteine-rich domain (CRD) and a critical tyrosine residue (Y55 on SPRY2) that is phosphorylated in response to RTK activation (421). Studies suggest that SPRY proteins interact with the protein
phosphatase PP2A and the E3 ubiquitin ligase cbl, but how these interactions function to antagonize RAS-ERK signaling is unclear (422-425). SPRY1 and SPRY2 have been documented to interact and sequester GRB2/SOS complexes in a context dependent manner (421). Furthermore, SPRY proteins are induced in response to acute RAS-ERK signaling in an AP-1-dependent manner, and thus may participate in a negative feedback. However, the precise molecular mechanisms of the action of SPRY proteins remain to be elucidated (422-425).

Sprouty related EVH1 containing (SPRED) proteins were identified as inhibitors of RAS-ERK signaling that contain an N-terminal enabled (Ena) domain and a vasodilator-stimulated phosphoprotein (VASP) [EVH1] domain, a centrally located cKIT binding domain, and a C-terminal CRD reminiscent of SPRY proteins (389,426). Studies identified four mammalian SPRED genes (SPRED1-3, and EVE3, an alternative splice isoform of SPRED3) (426). Of proteins in this family, SPRED1 remains the best characterized member. Studies identified that SPRED1 interacts with RAS-RAF complexes and specifically inhibit signaling downstream of RAF (426). Furthermore, SPRED1 can associate with caveolin-rich microdomains in the plasma membrane, and inhibit RAS-ERK signaling at these locations (427). Consequences of SPRED1-mediated RAS-ERK signaling include inhibition of IL-3 mediated ERK activation in hematopoietic cells and inhibition of Rho-mediated cell contractility (428-430). A recent study described a role for SPRED1 in the plasma membrane localization of NF1, indicating that NF1 is a catalytic partner for SPRED1 mediated inhibition of RAS-ERK signaling (431). Taken together, these results suggest that SPRED1 may inhibit RAS-ERK signaling at more than one hierarchical level (422-425).
**MAPK phosphatases**

The dephosphorylation of activated MAPKs by protein phosphatases plays a major role in regulating the duration and magnitude of signaling (366,432). Removal of one phosphate from either of the two phosphorylated residues on ERK 1/2 results in deactivation of the kinase (433). Three major classes of protein phosphatases regulate RAS-ERK activity. These include tyrosine specific MAPK phosphatases (MKPs), consisting of PTP-SL (protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type R [PTPRR]), STEP (protein tyrosine phosphatase, non-receptor type 5 [PTPN5]), and HePTP (protein tyrosine phosphatase, non-receptor type 7 [PTPN7]); serine/threonine phosphatases, including PP2A and PP2C; and dual specificity phosphatases (DUSPs), that are composed of ten family members (366,432). DUSPs can be classified into three groups based on their subcellular localization. DUSP 1, 2, 4, and 5 are predominantly found in the cytoplasm; DUSP 6, 7 and 9 are predominantly found in the nucleus; and DUSP 8, 10 and 16 can be found in both the cytoplasm and the nucleus. DUSP 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9 possess phosphatase activity towards ERK 1/2 and are apparent negative regulators of RAS-ERK signaling (366,432).

**ERK 1/2 dependent feedback regulation of RAS-ERK pathway activity**

Given the critical roles that RAS-ERK signaling plays in numerous cell physiological processes, the maintenance of pathway activity within acceptable ranges is required. Dynamic regulation of RAS-ERK activity, as well as the activation of upstream regulators such as RTKs is mediated by ERK 1/2 dependent feedback mechanisms (334,335). Activated ERK 1/2 (phosphoERK 1/2 – pERK 1/2) can phosphorylate positive regulators of the RAS-ERK cascade and consequently suppress the activity of these proteins. Direct phosphorylation of SOS by ERK 1/2 impairs SOS interaction with GRB2, reduces SOS recruitment to the plasma membrane, and
attenuates RAS activation (383). Furthermore, ERK 1/2 phosphorylates RAF which leads to the reduction of RAF kinase activity and a subsequent decrease in MEK 1/2 activation (384,434). pERK 1/2 can also further inhibit MEK1 activity, but not that of MEK2 through direct phosphorylation at T292 of MEK1 (435,436). Activated ERK 1/2 can also phosphorylate docking proteins. RAS-ERK activation leads to GAB1 phosphorylation and reduces its ability to recruit PI3-K and activate the AKT pathway (437,438). ERK 1/2 similarly regulates signaling downstream of insulin and FGF receptors by phosphorylating IRS1 and FRS2 docking proteins in response to receptor activation (439,440). Finally, ERK 1/2 can directly phosphorylate RTKs, such as EGFR, and may be involved in controlling the molecular mechanisms which mediate RTK internalization and degradation and diminish the activity of upstream pathways (441-443).

As an additional mode of pathway regulation, ERK 1/2 is also involved in more indirect feedback mechanisms which involve signal dependent transcription of inhibitors of RAS-ERK pathway activity. Often, this type of ERK dependent pathway activity regulation involves the stabilization and activation of certain transcription factors (335,444). For example, cMYC protein is transiently stabilized by ERK 1/2 phosphorylation at a critical serine residue (S62) (445). An acute reduction in ERK activation following pharmacological MEK 1/2 inhibition in numerous contexts results in loss of cMYC mediated transcriptional activity (436,445). Thus, ERK 1/2 dependent factors such as cMYC serve as “sensors” of RAS-ERK signaling that can modulate pathway activity at a transcriptional level. In summary, these ERK dependent feedback loops are critical in maintenance of RAS-ERK signaling homeostasis, and disruption of this regulation can lead to rapid reactivation of signaling (436).
The roles of RAS-ERK signaling in human disease

The precise control of RAS-ERK signaling is critical to regulate cell physiologic processes. Whereas proper signaling through this pathway allows cells to proliferate, differentiate, migrate, and survive in an appropriate manner so as to maintain tissue homeostasis, aberrant signaling results in the development and progression of human disease. Particularly, inappropriate activation of this signaling through alteration of pathway components is critical in the pathogenesis of a spectrum of developmental disorders and a wide variety of cancers.

RAS-ERK signaling in developmental disorders

Germline mutations in RAS-ERK pathway components results in increased pathway activity and in hereditary familial congenital disorders that feature defects in the development of multiple organ systems including the cardiovascular, CNS, immune, musculoskeletal, and integumentary systems (309,311,446). Though the resulting developmental disorders arise from distinct genetic lesions, these syndromes nonetheless share overlapping phenotypic features, indicating that regulated RAS-ERK signaling is required for proper development. Collectively, these disorders are termed RASopathies and/or cardiofaciocutaneous spectrum of developmental disorders (309,311,446).

Neurofibromatosis type I (NF1) is an autosomal dominant disorder that arises from either genetic deletions or inactivating mutations in the NF1 gene (309,311,446). Neurofibromatosis I was the first identified congenital RASopathy, and patients with NF1 present with neurofibromas, multiple café-au-lait spots, axillary/inguinal freckling, osseous lesions, and optic nerve tumors (447,448). Furthermore, patients with NF1 have reduced life expectancy, as they have an increased likelihood of developing gliomas, astrocytomas, leukemias, and
neurofibrosarcomas (449). Though the cells of NF1 patients display increased RAS-ERK activity, the NF1 phenotype in Nf1−/− mouse embryos is only partially restored by re-expressing the GAP catalytic domain of the Nf1 protein, supporting the potential for GAP-independent roles of NF1 in development (390).

A similar disorder to NF1, NF1-like syndrome (Leguis syndrome), results from mutations in the SPRED1 gene (310). Germline mutations of RASA1, result in congenital capillary malformation - arteriovenous malformations (CM-AVMs) and predispose patients to developing CNS tumors (450,451). Alterations of the protein phosphatase PTPN11 (SHP2) gene produce two similar syndromes: LEOPARD syndrome and Noonan syndrome (452,453). Additional RASopathies include Costello syndrome, which is caused by HRAS mutations (454), and cardiofaciocutaneous (CFC) syndromes which can be produced by germline BRAF, MEK1, or MEK2 mutations (455,456).

**The role of RAS-ERK signaling in cancer**

Early studies that identified human RAS genes as counterparts to viral encoded oncogenes forged the link between RAS signaling and cancer biology. Subsequent studies uncovered that the dysregulation of RAS-ERK signaling plays a pivotal role in the pathogenesis of a variety of cancers (298-300,302,306,457,458). Somatic alterations in RAS-ERK pathway components are a major cause of the aberrant pathway activation observed in cancers.

Mutational activation of RAS genes can occur at positions 12, 13, or 61, and confers resistance to GAP-mediated GTP hydrolysis (298-300,302,306,308,457,458). Such activating point mutations are found in 20-30% of all human cancers and represent one of the most common genetic alterations in cancers. These mutations drive sustained RAS-ERK signaling and
are critical in the pathobiology of numerous cancers. Among activating RAS mutations, KRAS mutations are the most common (85% of all cancers), followed by NRAS (12%), and HRAS (3%) (300). Furthermore, most cancers seem to display preference for the mutation of one RAS isoform over the others. Whereas KRAS mutations are found most commonly in pancreatic (57%), biliary (31%), colorectal (33%), and non-small cell lung (17%) cancers, HRAS is most commonly mutated in urinary bladder (11%) and salivary gland (15%) cancers, and NRAS most commonly mutated in melanomas (18%) and hematopoetic malignancies (11%) (300). Furthermore, specific activating mutations are found to be preferentially enriched in each mutated RAS isoform. Though the G12D mutation is most common in KRAS (85%) and HRAS (55%), the Q61L mutation occurs most commonly occurs in NRAS (62%) (300). These results warrant further studies to understand the seemingly nonredundant roles of each RAS isoform.

The second most common cause of inappropriate activation of RAS-ERK signaling in cancers is by activating point mutations in BRAF, which occur in roughly 7% of all human cancers (459). Mutation at position 600 (V600E) of BRAF results in constitutive activation of the kinase and promotes signaling through the ERK pathway. BRAF mutations are most commonly found in malignant melanoma and papillary thyroid cancers (459).

Additional genetic alterations contribute to the activation of RAS-ERK signaling in cancers. Gene amplification and/or mutation of RTKs, cognate ligands, and RAS-ERK pathway components are frequently observed in various cancers and drive inappropriate RAS signaling (334,335,460,461). Furthermore, the loss/mutational inactivation of RAS-ERK inhibitory molecules can lead to the enhanced RAS-ERK signaling as well as is seen with somatic NF1 loss various CNS tumors and the inactivation of other GAP proteins in liver cancers (449,462).
Additional mechanisms could activate RAS-ERK signaling in cancers. It is possible that diverse oncogenic signaling pathways may converge on RAS-ERK signaling and produce the pathway activation that is seen in numerous cancers, including in breast carcinoma. The mechanisms of RAS-ERK activation in breast cancer are currently not well understood (463,464). The characteristic activating RAS and RAF mutations that are prevalent in other cancers occur only infrequently in breast cancer (465). Thus, identifying how RAS-ERK signaling may be upregulated in breast cancer could yield new targeted therapeutic strategies.

**Therapeutic inhibition of RAS-ERK signaling**

Given the important role of RAS-ERK signaling in development and progression of many cancers, the successful therapeutic inhibition of this signaling has been a long standing goal of the targeted chemotherapy era (298,300,302,336,466). Numerous strategies targeting the various hierarchical tiers of this pathway have been employed to block RAS-ERK signaling but these strategies have only displayed limited success (467). These strategies have been developed in parallel with agents targeting upstream drivers of RAS-ERK and PI3-K-AKT signaling, such as RTKs (334,335). However, the use of agents targeting RAS-ERK signaling or upstream input pathways as single agents has largely failed due to the rapid emergence of cellular resistance, usually through adaptive reprogramming of cellular signaling (467). Nonetheless, the development and the effective use of RAS-ERK inhibitory agents holds great promise for the treatment of cancers (and developmental disorders) that rely on aberrant activation of this signaling. These therapeutic strategies can be grouped into three broad categories: those that directly target RAS, modulate factors that regulate RAS activity, and those that target downstream kinases (e.g. RAF, MEK, and ERK).
Strategies to target mutant RAS proteins:

Pharmacological targeting of RAS proteins has been attempted using a variety of means. Several of these methods have attempted to selectively inhibit the activity of mutated (activated) RAS proteins. Since RAS proteins are intracellular enzymes, agents targeting these molecules need to be cell membrane permeable, thus rendering small molecule agents desirable. The majority of small molecule therapeutic agents function by blocking the activity, and often the active site, of the intended target. Unfortunately, a loss of RAS GTPase function, including a loss of sensitivity to GAP proteins, leads to a phenotypic gain function (increased signaling activity). Thus, a small molecule that blocked the active site of RAS would not function to reduce RAS signaling, and may likely be oncogenic (336,466). Instead, pharmacological agents would need to restore the GTPase function of RAS protein and the sensitivity of these proteins to GAPs. However, structural studies have indicated that it may not be feasible to design small molecule agents to rescue either of these two functions in mutant RAS proteins (341,342).

As the loss of GAP inhibitory action leads to an increased proportion of RAS-GTP molecules, the development of GTP competitive molecules was pursued. This work was encouraged by the successful development of potent ATP competitive small molecule kinase inhibitors (468). Unfortunately, this approach is not promising for targeting RAS molecules due to kinetics of RAS:GTP interaction, which is favored by the high affinity for GTP by RAS proteins (pM [picomolar] range) and the high intracellular concentration of GTP (µM [micromolar] range) (469).

Therapeutic strategies have also tried to exploit RAS processing which involves a series of enzyme catalyzed reactions directed at the –CAAX motif (Figs. 12 and 13). As mentioned
previously, -CAAX processing is critical for the proper subcellular localization of RAS proteins. The first step of this reaction is the prenylation of a critical cysteine residue of the –CAAX box by the enzyme farnesyl transferase (FT) (470). Preclinical studies indicated that farnesyl transferase inhibitors (FTIs) could be efficacious in the treatment of RAS-mutant cancers (471). However, clinical trials of two FTIs (Tipfarinib and Lonafarnib) in lung, colorectal, and pancreatic cancers showed that these agents did not possess the anticipated anti-tumor activity (472,473).

Several factors have been proposed for the failure of these agents in vivo. Importantly, in preclinical trials, the efficacy of FTIs was only consistently observed in HRAS-mutant cancers, and the development of these agents hinged on the assumption that all NRAS- and KRAS-driven cancers would be susceptible to FTIs (474-476). Furthermore, in vitro studies suggest that NRAS and KRAS are substrates for alternative prenylation, i.e. geranylgeranylation, at this critical cysteine residue by the enzyme geranylgeranyltransferase I (GGTase I) (477-479). This alternative modification may enable these RAS isoforms to bypass farnesylation and allow protein maturation and localization to occur. Strategies to target the pool of prenylation substrates in addition to targeting specific prenylation enzymes have been considered, including combinatorial inhibition of HMG CoA reductase (using statins) and/or FT-inhibition or GGTase inhibition (480-486). Whether these combinatorial approaches will yield clinical benefit is still to be seen.

**Strategies targeting proteins that regulate RAS activity**

The RAS-GTP interaction allows RAS proteins to interact with downstream targets and drive oncogenic signaling. Though the development of pharmacological strategies to disrupt
protein-protein interactions is in its infancy, studies utilizing antibody fragments specific to RAS-effector interactions have demonstrated the potential value of this strategy (487). Small molecule agents against the HRAS-cRAF interaction show inhibition of multiple RAS driven pathways \textit{in vitro} and \textit{in vivo} and are orally active against KRAS mutation positive colon carcinoma xenografts (488). Agents have also been developed to disrupt the SOS-RAS interaction and abrogate GTP-GDP exchange (489). More direct strategies of modulating SOS action are currently being investigated as well (490,491). How this approach will translate to the benefit of patients afflicted with RAS driven cancers is yet to be seen.

Though there has been a consistent and concerted effort to develop mutant RAS specific therapeutic strategies, the rationale for focusing solely on mutant RAS may need to be reevaluated. Recently, the critical role of wild-type RAS signaling in RAS-mutant cells has been uncovered (331). Studies have shown that mutant RAS proteins rely upon the wild-type (RAS-WT) counterparts to endow cells with oncogenic signaling and phenotypes (492-494). Analysis of RAS and SOS proteins in RAS-mutant cells indicate that the total ratio of [RAS-GTP]/[RAS-GDP] may determine the output from RAS proteins regardless of mutation status. In RAS-mutant and RAS-WT cells alike, wild-type RAS proteins are dependent on the action of GEFs and GAPs, and the activity of WT-RAS proteins may contribute a significant proportion of the signal through downstream pathways (492-494). Indeed, concordant effects are observed when GAP proteins are modulated in RAS-mutant cells, with GAP activity suppression implicated in increased WT-RAS-GTP and RAS-ERK signaling in WT- and mutant-RAS cells alike (Chapter 2) (80). Therefore, the development of RAS inhibitory strategies, rather than mutant-RAS specific strategies, may ultimately benefit RAS-driven cancers.
**Strategies that target downstream pathways (RAF-MEK-ERK):**

Unlike for RAS-GTPases, the development of small molecule agents targeting protein kinases has yielded potent ATP-competitive and allosteric inhibitors (468). These kinase inhibitory strategies provide an excellent experimental tool for studying cell signaling and their effective use in a clinical setting holds great promise for the treatment of cancers. Inhibitors of downstream pathways include agents that target RAF (vemurafinib, dabrafenib, etc.) (495,496), MEK 1/2 (selumetinib; AZD6244, trametinib, etc.) (497-499), and ERK 1/2 (FR180204) (500). However, in contrast to the potent action of these compounds *in vitro*, therapeutic resistance emerges rapidly and hampers the successful use of these agents as single agents (436,467,501-504). Acute loss of RAS-ERK signaling results in adaptive changes in the activation of the kinome (436). Pathway inhibition also disrupts ERK 1/2 dependent negative feedback regulation of positive pathway regulators including MEK1 and BRAF (383,384,434). Furthermore, long term treatment with RAS-ERK inhibitory compounds results in tumor cells acquiring somatic mutations in NRAS, MEK2, or AKT1 to counteract sustained inhibited signaling (505-507). Finally, the induction of multiple RTKs and the activation of alternative signaling pathways (e.g., PI3-K-AKT) can compensate for the inhibited RAS-ERK signaling (436,507-510). Either singly or in combination, these adaptive changes ultimately circumvent blocked signaling and promote therapeutc resistance.

Care must be taken in using RAF inhibitors, as therapy with these agents results in the paradoxical activation of RAS-ERK signaling. Three seminal studies have investigated this phenomenon. First, it was found that BRAF inhibition in NRAS-mutant/BRAF-WT melanoma cells induces the formation of BRAF-CRAF heterodimers leading to increased downstream ERK phosphorylation (511). A second study analyzing ATP-competitive RAF inhibitors supported the
critical role of BRAF-CRAF heterodimers in inducing ERK activation in cells containing wild-type RAF (512). In addition, this study found that the formation of CRAF-CRAF homodimers was also mediated the induction in MEK 1/2 and ERK 1/2 phosphorylation upon RAF-inhibition. Furthermore, this study found that RAS was required for MEK-ERK activation upon RAF-inhibition. Surprisingly, BRAF inhibitors were nonetheless effectively inhibit RAS-ERK signaling in cells containing activated BRAF (BRAF-V600E). A third study supported the importance of RAF dimerization (including all RAF isoforms) in mediating resistance to RAF-inhibitors, and found that drug treatment increased the kinase activity of all RAF isoforms in RAF-wild-type cells (513). Collectively, these studies highlight the critical role for WT-RAF proteins in mediating resistance to RAS-ERK inhibitory strategies, however, the reason why RAF-inhibitors are efficacious in BRAF-mutant cells is still not clear.

The role of RAS-ERK signaling in breast cancer

A brief overview of breast cancer

Breast cancer consists of a heterogenous set of malignancies that can arise from the lactiferous ducts and lobules of the mammary gland (514-516). Breast ducts are lined with columnar epithelium (luminal cells) supported by a layer of basal epithelial and myoepithelial cells. The majority of breast cancers are of ductal origin, with these ductal carcinomas comprising approximately 85% of all cases (514-516).

Breast cancers can be classified based on the expression of hormonal markers ERα, PR, and HER2 gene amplification (by immunohistostaining [IHS] and/or fluorescence in situ hybridization [FISH]) or by the analysis of gene expression. mRNA expression profiling classifies breast cancer into molecular subtypes consisting of the luminal A and luminal B, HER2
enriched, basal-like, and claudin-low categories (514-518). Initial analyses identified an additional breast cancer molecular subtype that resembled the normal breast (514). However, subsequent studies have indicated that the samples that were clustered in this subtype might have been contaminated with noncancerous breast tissue (515,516). There is considerable overlap between breast cancers classified using either method. ERα/PR-positive cancers often display a luminal A or luminal B gene expression profile, and HER2-amplified cancers display HER2-enriched profile (516). A third group that display ERα/PR/HER2-negativity (15% of all breast cancers) are termed triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs) and are majorly comprised of the basal-like (BL) and claudin-low (CL) molecular subtypes. BL and CL compose approximately 80% and 15% of all TNBCs respectively (516,518-521).

Subtyping by the expression of hormonal markers identifies breast cancers that are candidates for targeted neoadjuvant hormone based therapies such as anti-estrogen therapies for ERα-positive cancers, and Herceptin/trastuzumab for HER2-amplified breast cancers. Furthermore, the distinct breast cancer subtypes identified by either method also feature significant differences in prognosis (514,516,517). Whereas, luminal A cancers, which are often candidates for anti-estrogen therapies, have the best prognosis, HER2-amplified and BL cancers display poor prognoses (514,516,517).

**RAS-ERK signaling in breast cancer**

Though numerous studies that analyzed ERK signaling in breast cancer cell culture models suggest a general protumorigenic role for this pathway, early studies that analyzed patient specimens did not correlate poor survival with increased RAS-ERK signaling in breast cancer (463,464). Nevertheless, the upregulation of ERK 1/2 activity and phosphorylation of its
substrates is consistently identified in breast cancer specimens compared to adjacent uninvolved mammary tissue (522,523). Interestingly, the activation of ERK signaling in breast cancers occurs despite the low frequency of RAS and RAF mutations in breast cancers, suggesting that alternative mechanisms play a critical role in pathway regulation (307,465). However, in contrast to early studies that correlated ERK 1/2 activation with lymph node-positivity and tamoxifen resistance, and suggested that RAS-ERK signaling could impact disease outcome and metastasis (524), some studies associated the increased activation of ERK 1/2 with a good prognosis (525,526).

Indeed, comprehensive analyses of breast tumors reveal that though genetic alterations that favor increased RAS signaling occur in a variety of breast tumor subtypes, TNBCs, especially basal-like breast cancers, display gene expression profiles that mirror RAS-ERK activation, and genomic alterations including copy number gain of KRAS (32%) and BRAF (30%), and reduced gene copy number for pathway inhibitors such as RASA1 and DUSP4 (515,519,527-533). Furthermore, TNBC cells display an increased sensitivity to MEK 1/2 inhibition compared to breast cancer cells of other subtypes and basal-like breast cancers display an activated RAS-ERK signaling signature, suggesting a critical role for RAS-ERK signaling in these cancers (528,529). Currently, clinical trials of MEK 1/2 inhibitors in combination with other agents are underway for the treatment of TNBCs (336,436,534,535).

In general, TNBCs display a poor prognosis compared to hormone receptor positive breast cancers (514,515,517,521). The treatment of TNBCs relies majorly on cytotoxic chemotherapy, as the lack of expression of hormonal markers in these cancers, precludes treatment with currently established targeted therapies (536-538). The enrichment of genetic alterations that favor increased RAS-ERK signaling and the critical role of this pathway in
TNBC make pharmacologic targeting of this pathway an attractive therapeutic strategy. However, targeting this pathway is challenging due to rapid development of resistance to pathway inhibition, which can occur through dynamic reprogramming of the kinome, leading to compensatory upregulation of the RAS-ERK signaling pathway and other RAS-effector pathways (306,436). Identification of additional mechanisms of pathway upregulation may lead to the development of therapeutic strategies that could effectively inhibit this pathway, and improve the outcomes in TNBC.
QUESTIONS ADDRESSED IN THIS DISSERTATION

KLF4 is a critical factor that maintains tissue homeostasis and plays context dependent roles in a multitude of pathological states. KLF4 dependent phenotypes arise from its ability to promote epithelial differentiation and act a stress response factor. However, how this transcription factor functions in cancer cells, especially in breast cancer, remains unclear. Analysis of KLF4 signaling may help to better understand cancer cell signaling and to identify new therapeutic approaches. This dissertation addresses how KLF4 can exert an oncogenic role in breast cancer cells and identifies one of the first detailed mechanisms for promotion of tumorigenic signaling by this pluripotency factor.

The first study (chapter 2) identifies two miRs, miR-206 and the oncogenic miR-21, as KLF4-dependent effectors in regulating RAS-ERK signaling (80). miR-206 and miR-21 cooperate to suppress the translation of RASA1 and SPRED1, and promote RAS-ERK signaling in both RAS-mutant and RAS-wild-type TNBC cells. We identify RASA1 and SPRED1 as limiting factors for RAS-ERK pathway activity in breast cancer cells. Whereas other tumor suppressors may be permanently inactivated by genetic alteration, the translation of these two pathway inhibitors is repressed as a consequence of miR-206/21. Thus, reactivation of RASA1 and SPRED1 through anti-miR-206/21 therapy is now a possibility. This study also identified a novel role for GAP proteins in regulating RAS-ERK signaling in RAS-mutant cells by impacting the activity of wild-type RAS proteins. The role of GAPs and WT RAS proteins as targets of therapeutic anti-miRs as proposed in this study is consistent with seminal articles describing critical roles for wild-type RAS proteins as effectors of pathway activity in RAS-mutant cancer cells (493, 494).
The second study (chapter 3) describes the role of KLF4-miR-206 signaling in promoting TNBC cell survival, anoikis resistance, and chemoresistance. This study also identifies the well-established tumor suppressor *PDCD4* as a miR-206 targeted transcript. Interestingly, PDCD4 has been reported to be a negative regulator of RAS-ERK-API signaling, thereby correlating the observations of this study with the results presented in chapter 2.

The final study (chapter 4) presented in this dissertation identifies the role of KLF4 in promoting resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC cells. RAS-ERK pathway inhibition results in adaptive reprogramming of cell signaling which includes the induction of multiple RTKs. These changes to cell signaling result in the reemergence of RAS-ERK signaling, though the precise mechanism of how this happens is not currently known. For example, it is not known if the predominant driver of ERK 1/2 activation is through the derepression of ERK 1/2 mediated feedback loops or the increased RTK-RAS signaling. Also it is not known whether other RTK dependent pathways are activated when these receptors are induced.

In this study, KLF4 was found to allow cells to escape MEK 1/2 inhibition by promoting the expression of PDGFRβ, an RTK that has been functionally implicated in mediating resistance to RAS-ERK pathway inhibitory therapies. However, both KLF4 and PDGFRβ were dispensible for the partial restoration of RAS-ERK signaling. Instead, KLF4 promoted steady state RAS-ERK signaling, and this effect was attributed to the regulation of GAPs (Chapter 2). Furthermore, KLF4 opposed cMYC mediated repression of *PDGFRB* transcription to regulate the expression of this RTK. This study provides an example of the concerted action of two pluripotency factors, KLF4 and cMYC, in a non-IPS/non-ES context.
Finally, the summary (chapter 5) offers a discussion of the implications of these findings and options for future directions. Topics of discussion within this chapter include: the therapeutic potential for anti-miR-206/21 in the treatment of TNBCs and the effective use of small molecule inhibition of RAS-ERK signaling in the treatment of cancers.
Figure 2: Structural organization of human KLF4: (A) Location of the KLF4 gene on chromosome 9q31; (B) Schematic of the KLF4 gene. The position of exons are indicated in red; (C) Schematic of the primary KLF4 mRNA transcript. The ORF is indicated in dark red; (D) Diagram of the KLF4 protein showing relative positions of the activating domain (AD), inhibitory/repressor domain (ID), nuclear localization signal (NLS), zinc-fingers, and the PEST sequence. The indicated mutations have been identified in tumor cells. Adapted from Wei D., et al., Carcinogenesis, 2006 (540).
Figure 3: Localization of Klf4 (left; green) and Klf5 (right; green) in mouse colonic epithelium as visualized by immunofluorescence staining. Staining for the proliferation marker Ki67 is shown (left and right; red). Adapted from McConnell B.B., et al, *Physiol. Reviews*, 2010 (12).
Figure 4: Canonical miR biogenesis. Adapted from Kim, V.N., *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.*, 2005 (156)
Figure 5: Schematic of alternative miR biosynthetic pathways. (A) Canonical Drosha/DGCR8 and Dicer dependent miR synthesis; (B) miRtron derived miR synthesis: Drosha/DGCR8-independent and Dicer-dependent miR synthesis; (C) AGO dependent miR synthesis: Drosha/DGCR8-dependent, Dicer-independent. Adapted from Yang, J-S. et al., Mol. Cell, 2011 (181).
Figure 6: Cap-dependent translation initiation. Adapted from Gebauer, F. et al., Nat.Rev.Mol.Cell Biol. 5, 827-835 (185)
Figure 7: Mechanisms of miR function in plants and animals. (A and B) Perfect complementarity of miR sequence to mRNA target results in endonucleolytic cleavage of target transcripts (occurs most commonly in plant cells); (C-E) In animal cells, translation repression and mRNA turnover are the most common mechanisms of miR-mediated gene repression. Adapted from Ameres, S.L. et al., Nat.Rev.Mol.Cell Biol., 2013 (185).
Figure 8: The general structure of mammalian MAPK pathways. Adapted from Roberts, P.J. and Der, C.J., *Oncogene*, 2007 (458)
Figure 9: RAS activation at the plasma membrane in response to RTK stimulation. Activation of RAS (formation of RAS-GTP) occurs through the action of guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEFs). The deactivation of RAS occurs by the action of GTPase activating proteins (GEFs). Adapted from Downward, J., *Nat Rev Cancer*, 2003 (302).
Figure 10: Mechanism of GEF mediated catalysis (A) The guanine nucleotide exchange reach occurs in successive reversible steps. GEFs induce conformational changes in the GTPase and facilitate nucleotide binding. (B) Ribbon structures of numerous GEF-GTPase:nucleotide complexes. Despite their common GEF functions, GEFs are structurally unrelated. Adapted from Bos, J. L., Cell, 2007 (308)
Figure 11: Mechanism of GAP mediated GTP hydrolysis. (A) Schematic representation of GTP hydrolysis. (B) GAP mediated catalysis occurs through distinct mechanisms. Critical residues involved in catalysis are shown (Red: GAP residue, White: GTPase residue). (C) Despite their common GAP catalytic functions, GAPs are structurally unrelated. Adapted from Bos, J. L., *Cell*, 2007 (308)
Figure 12: The C-terminal regions of human RAS isoforms. Adapted from Gysin, S. Genes and Cancer, 2011 (336)
Figure 13: RAS–CAAX box processing. The key cysteine residue of the –CAAX box is farnesylated by the action of farnesyl transferase (FTase). Alternatively this residue can be prenylated by the action of other enzymes, including geranylgeranyltransferase I (GGTase I; not shown). The last three residues of the –CAAX box are cleaved by Ras converting enzyme 1 (RCE1). Finally the key cysteine is carboxymethylated by isoprenyl cysteine carboxymethyltransferase (ICMT). Adapted from Gysin, S. Genes and Cancer, 2011 (336)
Figure 14: The structure of RAF enzymes. The domains and key regulatory phosphorylation sites in RAF proteins is shown. Conserved Region 1 (CR1), Conserved Region 2 (CR2), Conserved Region 3 (CR3), RAS-binding domain (RBD), cysteine rich domain (CRD). Adapted from Roskoski Jr., R. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., 2010 (355).
Figure 15: The cRAF activation cycle. Activating steps are shown in red. Adapted from Matallanas, D., *Genes and Cancer*, 2011 (356)
Figure 16: Modulation of RAS-ERK signaling by various regulatory proteins. Adapted from McKay, M.M. and Morrison, D.K., *Oncogene*, 2007 (385).
REFERENCES


Sox2 to activate the Lefty1 core promoter in embryonic stem cells. Mol. Cell Biol. 26:7772-7782.


to promote RAS-extracellular signal-regulated kinase signaling by suppressing the translation of RASA1 and SPRED1. Mol. Cell Biol. 34:4143-4164.


and is accompanied by compromised recruitment of myeloid-derived suppressor cells. Int J Cancer 133:2872-2883.


Adams, B. D., H. Furneaux, and B. A. White. 2007. The micro-ribonucleic acid (miRNA) miR-206 targets the human estrogen receptor α (ERα) and represses ERα messenger RNA and protein expression in breast cancer cell lines. Mol. Endocrinol. 21:1132-1147.


farnesyltransferase induces regression of mammary and salivary carcinomas in ras transgenic mice. Nat. Med 1:792-797.


125


CHAPTER 2

microRNAs-206 and -21 cooperate to promote RAS-Extracellular Signal Regulated Kinase (ERK) signaling by suppressing the translation of \textit{RASA1} and \textit{SPRED1}

Sriganesh B. Sharma\textsuperscript{1,2} \textsuperscript{†}, Chen-Chung Lin\textsuperscript{1,3} \textsuperscript{†}, Mark K. Farrugia\textsuperscript{1,2}, Sarah L. McLaughlin\textsuperscript{3}, Emily J. Ellis\textsuperscript{3}, Kathleen M. Brundage\textsuperscript{3}, Mohamad A. Salkeni\textsuperscript{3,4}, and J. Michael Ruppert\textsuperscript{1,3} \textsuperscript{#}

\textsuperscript{1}Department of Biochemistry, \textsuperscript{2}Program in Cancer Cell Biology, \textsuperscript{3}The Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center, and \textsuperscript{4}Department of Medicine, West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia, 26506

\textsuperscript{†}Equal contributions

\textsuperscript{#}To whom correspondence should be addressed: E-mail, mruppert@hsc.wvu.edu; Phone: 304-293-5246.

Running title: miR-206 and miR-21 cooperate to promote RAS signaling

Note: This manuscript has been published in \textit{Molecular and Cellular Biology}, 2014 November; 34 (22): 4143-4164
Despite the low prevalence of activating point mutation of RAS or RAF genes, the RAS-ERK pathway is implicated in breast cancer pathogenesis. Indeed, in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) there is recurrent genetic alteration of pathway components. Using shRNA methods, we observed that the zinc finger transcription factor Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) can promote RAS-ERK signaling in TNBC cells. Endogenous KLF4 bound to the promoter regions and promoted the expression of two microRNAs (miRs), miR-206 and miR-21 (miR-206/21). Antisense-mediated knockdown (anti-miR) revealed that miR-206/21 coordinately promote RAS-ERK signaling and the corresponding cell phenotypes by inhibiting translation of the pathway suppressors RASA1 and SPRED1. In TNBC cells, including cells with mutation of RAS, the suppression of either RASA1 or SPRED1 increased the levels of GTP-bound, wild-type RAS and activated ERK 1/2. Unlike the control cells, treatment of RASA1- or SPRED1-suppressed cells with anti-miR-206/21 had little or no impact on the level of activated ERK 1/2 or on cell proliferation, and failed to suppress tumor initiation. These results identify RASA1 and SPRED1 mRNAs as latent RAS-ERK pathway suppressors that can be upregulated in tumor cells by anti-miR treatment. Consequently, KLF4-regulated miRs are important for the maintenance of RAS-ERK pathway activity in TNBC cells.
INTRODUCTION

In comparison to simpler organisms, the evolution of metazoans required adaptations for the proper regulation of cell fate (1). One such adaptation is the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway composed of RAS, RAF, MEK, and ERK, which regulates a variety of cell physiologic processes (2-9). Diverse stimuli including growth factors, interaction with extracellular components, and cell stress can signal through receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), integrins, or ion channels to regulate signaling through the RAS GTPases. GTP-bound RAS (RAS-GTP) can activate MAP3Ks (i.e., the RAF family of protein kinases), leading to sequential phosphorylation and activation of MAP2Ks (i.e., MEK 1/2) and the extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERK 1/2).

Inhibitory proteins play important roles in RAS-ERK pathway regulation. These include the RAS p21 protein activator (GTPase activating protein [GAP]) 1 (RASA1), the GAP neurofibromin 1 (NF1), the sprouty homologs SPRY1 and SPRY2, and the sprouty-related, EVH1 domain containing (SPRED) proteins, SPRED1 and SPRED2 (10-12). SPRED1 associates with NF1 to mediate its membrane localization, implicating GAP activity as a shared molecular mechanism among pathway inhibitory proteins (13). Congenital disorders that feature deregulation of this kinase cascade include Neurofibromatosis type I, Legius syndrome, Noonan syndrome, Costello syndrome, and cardiofaciocutaneous syndrome (8,9,14-16).

In addition, somatic alteration of this pathway is critical for the initiation and progression of a variety of cancers. Activating point mutation of RAS genes or BRAF occur in approximately 15-30% and 7% of all human cancers, respectively (3,17-20). In human breast cancer, point mutation of these genes is rare, but activated ERK 1/2 levels are frequently elevated and contribute to the aggressive behavior of cancer cells (21,22).
RAS-ERK pathway activity appears particularly critical in triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs), tumors that are deficient in estrogen receptor (ER) α, HER2, and progesterone receptor (23,24). This group of clinically aggressive tumors overlaps extensively with the basal-like and claudin-low molecular subtypes (25). Genomic analysis of human basal-like breast tumors indicates frequent copy number gain of \textit{KRAS} (32%) and \textit{BRAF} (30%), and reduced gene copy number for pathway inhibitors such as \textit{RASA1} and \textit{DUSP4} (26-31). For \textit{RASA1}, the correlation of mRNA levels, genomic copy number and clinical outcome supports a functional role in TNBC (29). Consistent with these results, basal-like breast tumors have a high RAS-ERK pathway activity signature (24,30). Despite this insight, therapeutic targeting of the pathway is hindered by cellular mechanisms of escape, including dynamic reprogramming of the kinome and PI 3-kinase activation, and improved strategies for inhibiting the pathway are needed (32,33).

The zinc-finger transcription factor Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) is a pluripotency factor that functions in tumors in a context-dependent fashion, capable of exerting both protumorigenic and anti-tumorigenic effects (34-36). Supporting a tumor suppressor role, its expression is reduced during development of tumors such as colorectal cancer, and endogenous Klf4 suppresses tumorigenesis in the Apc\textsuperscript{Min} mouse model (37). In normal cells, KLF4 is often induced in response to cell stress or wounding, and protumorigenic influences may reflect its role in the stress response (38-46). Loss- or gain-of-function studies show that KLF4 can promote malignant properties, including epithelial transformation \textit{in vitro}, escape from RAS-induced senescence, enhanced cell survival following γ-radiation-induced DNA damage, increased tumorigenicity of colorectal cancer stem cell-enriched spheroid cells, and skin tumor initiation in transgenic mice (43,47-50).
In human breast cancers, there is typically higher expression of KLF4 in tumor cells compared with the adjacent, uninvolved epithelium. This elevated protein level, or else demethylation of the KLF4 promoter, portends a poor prognosis (51-54). We previously identified microRNA (miR)-206 as a potential downstream effector of KLF4 that, in turn, directly regulates KLF4 translation, constituting a feedback loop (55). miRs associate with the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) to regulate the translation of cognate mRNAs. miR deregulation occurs in multiple cancer types and can promote or inhibit tumorigenesis (56-58).

In the current study, we suppressed KLF4 in TNBC cells and observed a decrease in miR-206 levels, attributed to the reduced association of KLF4 with a MIR206 promoter-proximal consensus site. Pathway analysis of putative miR-206 regulated genes identified this miR as a likely regulator of MAPK signaling, and in KLF4-deficient cells we observed marked downregulation of activated ERK 1/2 regardless of the RAS mutational status. As miRs can function in a combinatorial fashion, we sought additional miR effectors of KLF4 signaling to RAS-ERK. The protumorigenic miR-21 is upregulated in breast cancer and was previously validated to target RAS-ERK pathway inhibitory proteins (59-65). Furthermore, pathway enrichment identified MAPK signaling as likely to be co-targeted by miR-206 and miR-21 (miR-206/21). We subsequently observed reduced levels of miR-21 in KLF4-deficient cells, attributed to a direct interaction of KLF4 with the MIR21 promoter. These results identified a pathway by which a pluripotency factor can signal through two distinct miRs to impact RAS-ERK signaling.

The loss of activated ERK 1/2 upon KLF4 depletion corresponded to a decrease in the level of GTP-bound wild-type (WT) RAS, and we found that miR-206 and miR-21 co-target both RASA1 and SPRED1 to repress their translation. Although each miR alone had only modest effects on the level of activated ERK 1/2, simultaneous inhibition of both miRs led to marked
downregulation of activated ERK 1/2, similarly as observed for KLF4-deficient cells. In RAS-WT and RAS-mutant cells alike, depletion of either RASA1 or SPRED1 promoted RAS-ERK pathway activity by modulating the levels of WT RAS-GTP. Knockdown of either RASA1 or SPRED1 conferred resistance to antisense miR (anti-miR) mediated inhibition of RAS-ERK signaling and promoted in vivo tumor initiation. These studies identify miR-206/21 as protumorigenic outputs of KLF4 signaling in TNBC cells, identify RASA1 and SPRED1 transcripts as latent RAS-ERK suppressors, and point to antagonists of KLF4-dependent miRs as potential agents for the therapeutic re-expression of RAS-ERK pathway inhibitory proteins.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell lines, cell culture, and drug treatments. MDA-MB-231, HCC1143, HCC1937, MDA-MB-468, and Hs578t breast cancer cell lines were obtained from ATCC. MCF10A and MCF10AT cells were provided by Steven M. Frisch (West Virginia University). SUM159PT cells were provided by Gary L. Johnson (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill) and M6 cells were provided by Jeffrey E. Green (National Cancer Institute). MDA-MB-231 and M6 cells were cultured in DMEM supplemented with 10% (v/v) FBS. HCC1143 cells were cultured in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 10% FBS. Hs578t cells were cultured in DMEM supplemented with 5 µg/ml insulin and 10% FBS. HCC1937 and MDA-MB-468 cells were cultured in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 5 µg/ml insulin and 10% FBS. SUM159PT cells were cultured in 50:50 DMEM/F12 supplemented with 5 µg/ml insulin, 1 µg/ml hydrocortisone, and 5% horse serum. MCF10A and MCF10AT cells were cultured in 50:50 DMEM/F12 supplemented with 10 µg/ml insulin, 0.5 µg/ml hydrocortisone, 20 ng/ml EGF, 100 ng/ml cholera toxin, and 5% horse serum. Cell culture media was also supplemented with penicillin and streptomycin. 4-hydroxytamoxifen
(4-OHT) was dissolved in ethanol and used at 0.3 µM. U0126 (Sigma) was dissolved in DMSO and used at 20 µM. 5-aza-2'-deoxycytidine/decitabine (AZA; Selleck Chemicals) and trichostatin A (TSA; Selleck Chemicals) were dissolved in DMSO and used at 10 µM and 400 nM respectively. Subconfluent cell cultures were treated with AZA for 96 hours or TSA for 12 hours. For the AZA treatment, the drug containing media was replenished every 24 hours.

**Retroviral transduction.** Suppression studies utilized pGIPZ lentiviral shRNAmir plasmids (V2LHS_28277 – shKLF4-1, V3LHS_410934 – shKLF4-2, V2LHS_28349 – shKLF4-3, V3LHS_376638 – shKLF4-4, V3LHS_410935 – shKLF4-5, V2LHS_149857 – shRASA1-1, V2LHS_203287 – shRASA1-2, V2LHS_49151 – shSPRED1-1, or V3LHS_634744 – shSPRED1-2; Open Biosystems). The retroviral vector pLJD-HA-KLF4 was previously described (51). pLJD-KLF4-ER was generated by transfer of the insert from pBpuro-KLF4-ER to pLJD (48). Viral transduction was performed as described previously, and pGIPZ and pLJD-transduced cells were selected using puromycin (0.5 µg/ml: HCC1937, MDA-MB-468; 1 µg/ml: MCF10A, MCF10AT, MDA-MB-231, Hs578t, SUM159PT, HCC1143; 5 µg/ml: M6) or Geneticin (200 µg/ml), respectively (55).

**Plasmid construction.** pMIR-REPORT firefly luciferase (luc) vector was purchased from Ambion/Invitrogen, pRL-TK Renilla luc reporter was obtained from Promega (Madison, WI). cDNA clones containing full length RASA1 (clone ID BC033015) and a 1.2 kb fragment of the 3’ untranslated region (3’ UTR) of SPRED1 (clone ID BG167687) were purchased from Open Biosystems. To construct a WT RASA1 translational reporter, a 926 bp fragment of the RASA1 3’ UTR region was generated by sequential treatment with BamHI, Klenow fragment, and XbaI. This fragment was inserted into pMIR-REPORT vector that was prepared by sequential treatment with HindIII, Klenow fragment, and SpeI. To construct a WT SPRED1 reporter
containing the putative miR-206 binding site, the 1.2 kb SPRED1 3’ UTR from clone BG167687 was excised by treatment with MluI and inserted into the same site of pMIR-REPORT. Finally, a 744 bp fragment of the SPRED1 3’ UTR containing two putative miR-21 binding sites was amplified by PCR from MDA-MB-231 cDNA using the oligonucleotides 5’-cccacgcgtTGAAAAACTTTAACTCATGT-3’ and 5’-cccacgcgtTGAAAAACCTGTAAATAAGC-3’ (SPRED1 sequence indicated in uppercase). Following MluI digestion, the product was cloned into the same site of pMIR-REPORT vector.

To generate RASA1 and SPRED1 reporters with mutation of miR seed complementary regions, the WT reporter sequence was altered so as to conserve the predicted secondary structure of the WT 3’ UTR, as indicated by the mfold Web Server (66). Oligonucleotides (forward, reverse; mutated bases in lowercase) for PCR mutagenesis included RASA1 – miR-206 site: 5’-AAAAATAGCACAACCTTTCCAacTctCAGTGAGTAGAGCTATGC-3’, 5’-GCATAGCCTCAGCACATCAGGAgTGGAAAGGTGCTATTTTT-3’; SPRED1 – miR-206 site: 5’- ATATATATATCTACTGTAacTctCAGTGAGTAGAGCTATGC-3’, 5’-GGTTAAATTTCAAAATATATAgTGACAGTAGATATATAT-3’; SPRED1 – miR-21 Site 1: 5’-GTATTCAGATTTTTTTTAACTCTCATCTAgtcAATAATGTTATATTATTG-3’, 5’-CAATAAATATAACATATTGatcTAGAGACTTAAAAAAAAATCTGAATAC-3’; and SPRED1 – miR-21 Site 2: 5’-TTGGTAACATGTTGCAGCTAccCTTAATGACCTTAAGTGGCAATTG-3’, 5’-CAATTGCCACTTAAGGTATTAGggTAGCTGCAACATGTTACCAA-3’. Cloned PCR products were confirmed by sequence analysis.

**Transient transfection and translational reporter assays.** Anti-miR inhibitors (AM) and miR-mimics (PM) were obtained from Ambion/Invitrogen including, hsa-miR-206 (AM10409,
PM10409), hsa-miR-21-5p (AM17000, PM17100), AM Negative Control #1 (AM17010), and PM Negative Control #1 (AM17110). Inhibitors and mimics were diluted to 20 µM in nuclease free water and where indicated, transfected either singly or in combination into cells at a final total concentration of 25 nM. Where two miR reagents were cotransfected, the final concentration was 12.5 nM each. For analysis of endogenous protein or miR levels, two sequential transfections were performed. Cells were subjected to reverse transfection and, 24 hours later, forward transfection was performed as described (55). At 24 hours after the start of the forward transfection, cell extracts were prepared for expression studies, or cells were used for phenotypic studies. Translational reporter assays were performed after only a single transfection, and extracts were prepared at 24 hours after the start of the reverse transfection. Inhibitors or mimics were cotransfected with reporter plasmids, including the pRL-TK control, and Dual-Luciferase® Reporter Assays (DLR Assay, Promega) were performed as described (55).

**In vitro cell proliferation, transwell migration, and anoikis assays.** Cells were plated for the respective assay at 24 hours following the final transfection with AM or PM. To measure cell proliferation, 1×10^3 cells/well were transferred to 96-well plates and cultured for the indicated interval. Cell proliferation was determined using the ATPlite Luminescence ATP Detection Assay System (PerkinElmer). Cell number was calculated by constructing a standard curve and correlating cell number with the luminescence signal. In parallel, 2D cell viability was measured by trypan blue exclusion.

For transwell migration assays, 1×10^4 cells were plated in the top chamber using growth medium containing 0.5% FBS (24 well plates, pore size, 8 µm; BD Biosciences). Growth medium containing 10% FBS was used as chemoattractant in the lower chamber. After 24 hours,
cells on the lower surface of the membrane were stained using the Diff-Quik™ Stain Set (Siemens) and counted.

To quantitate cell death (anoikis), 1×10^5 cells/well in DMEM complete growth medium containing 1% (w/v) methylcellulose were added to a 6-well Ultra-Low Attachment Cluster Dish (Costar). After 24 hours in suspension, the cells were washed twice with PBS and suspended in 200 µL of AccuMax (Innovative Cell Tech). Cell death was measured by trypan blue exclusion. Alternatively, suspended cells were analyzed for cell death by flow cytometry.

**Flow cytometry.** Flow cytometric analysis of apoptosis was performed using Alexa Flour® 488 Annexin V/Dead Cell Apoptosis Kit (Invitrogen). Samples were analyzed on a BD Fortessa flow cytometer using BD FACSDiva 7.0 software (BD Biosciences). 10,000 events were collected per sample. Data analysis was performed using FCS Express 4 Research Edition software (De Novo Software).

**Immunoblot analysis and antibodies.** Cells were maintained as subconfluent monolayers in complete growth medium. For analysis of protein levels, including the levels of phosphorylated MEK 1/2 and ERK 1/2, cells were fed with complete growth medium 18-24 hours prior to extraction. Cells were washed twice in PBS and then lysed in ice-cold RIPA buffer (150 mM NaCl, 1% [w/v] sodium deoxycholate, 1% [v/v] Triton X-100, 5 mM EDTA, 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 0.25 mM PMSF, 1 mM benzamidine, 1 mM pepstatin, 1 µg/mL leupeptin, 1 µg/mL aprotinin, 0.4 mM sodium orthovanadate, 40 mM β-glycerophosphate, and 20 mM NaF). Extracts were centrifuged at 15,000 × g and protein concentration was determined using the Bradford Assay (Bio-Rad). Following electrophoresis, proteins were transferred onto nitrocellulose membranes and probed with the indicated antibody. Antibodies included phospho-ERK 1/2 (pERK 1/2; Thr202/Tyr204; Cell Signaling, 9101), ERK2 (Santa Cruz, C-14),
phospho-MEK 1/2 (pMEK 1/2; Cell Signaling, 9154), total MEK 1/2 (tMEK 1/2; Cell Signaling, 9126), anti-hemagglutinin (HA) (Roche, 3F10), KLF4 (Santa Cruz, H-180), β-actin (Santa Cruz, C-4), p21Cip1/Waf1 (Santa Cruz, C-19), RASA1 (Santa Cruz, B4F8), SPRED1 (Abcam, 77079), PDCD4 (Rockland Immunochemicals, 600-401-965), HRAS (Santa Cruz, C-20), NRAS (Santa Cruz, F155), and KRAS (Santa Cruz, F234). Bound antibodies were detected using Pierce ECL Western Blotting Substrate (Thermo Scientific). Scanned images were quantitated using ImageJ software, with normalization to the loading control. Column data indicates the average of three independent experiments.

**RAS-GTP affinity precipitation.** Affinity precipitation of active RAS (RAS-GTP) utilized the RAS Assay Reagent, a GST-fusion protein corresponding to the RBD (residues 1-149) of Raf-1 (Millipore). For analysis of RAS-GTP levels, cells were fed with complete growth medium 18-24 hours prior to protein extraction. Cells were washed twice in PBS and then lysed in ice-cold magnesium-containing lysis buffer (MLB; 25 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 1% Igepal CA-630, 0.25% sodium deoxycholate, 10% glycerol, 10 mM MgCl2, 1 mM EDTA, 25 mM NaF, 1 mM sodium orthovanadate, 10 µg/ml leupeptin, and 10 µg/ml aprotinin). Whole cell lysates (WCL) were centrifuged at 15,000 × g for 15 minutes and the protein concentration was determined using the Bradford Assay (Bio-Rad). WCLs were diluted to 1 mg/ml and 1 ml of the lysate was precleared with glutathione agarose and used for affinity precipitation with 10 µg of the Raf-1 RBD agarose conjugate. The agarose beads were collected by centrifugation at 15,000 × g and washed three times with MLB. Beads were resuspended in 2X Laemmli sample buffer and boiled at 95°C for 5 minutes. Samples were diluted to 1X Laemmli buffer and subjected to SDS-PAGE and immunoblot analysis.
Reverse Transcription and real-time PCR detection of miRs. Total RNA was extracted using mirVana™ miRNA Isolation Kit (Ambion/Invitrogen). For mRNA analysis, total RNA was reverse transcribed using SuperScript II reverse transcriptase (Invitrogen). ESRI transcripts were analyzed using the Brilliant II SYBR® Green QPCR Master Mix (Agilent) with the following primers: 5’-AGGTGGACCTGATCATGGAG-3’, 5’-AAGCTTCGATGATGGGCTTA-3’. Reactions were normalized to B2M: 5’-TCTCTGCTGGATGACGTGAG-3’, 5’-TAGCTGTGCTCGCGCTACT-3’. Individual miRs were analyzed by stem-loop reverse transcription followed by quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR) detection using TaqMan MicroRNA Assays (Applied Biosystems) and normalized to U6 snRNA: hsa-miR-206 (#000510), hsa-miR-21-5p (#000397), U6 snRNA (#001973). PCR reactions were performed on a Mx3005P™ Real-Time PCR System (Stratagene). mRNA and miR levels were determined by the ΔΔC_T method. Three independent experiments were performed in duplicate fashion.

Chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP). Potential KLF4 binding sites were identified using JASPAR (67). Chromatin from 4 x 10^7 cells was prepared as described (68) and used as input for each immunoprecipitation (IP). Chromatin was sonicated in ice water using a Bioruptor (Diagenode) set at high energy, cycling on/off at 30 second intervals for 6 cycles of 10 minutes each. IP was performed using 1 µg of the indicated antibody. Following IP, elution, reversal of crosslinks, and proteinase K digestion, DNA was purified using Qiaquick spin columns (Qiagen) and then eluted in 50 µl of 10mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0). 2% of the ChIP yield was used as input for each PCR reaction. ChIP Intensity levels were determined by use of the ΔC_T method to compare the yield obtained using anti-KLF4 or normal IgG. The sequences of oligonucleotides are: miR-21 site 1, 5’-CTTAGATTCGAGAAAGACCGC-3’ and 5’-ACTTATGCTTGTGTCATCCC-3’; miR-21 site 2, 5’-GCAACCTCCACTTCTGGGT-3’ and 5’-CCAACACAGTGAAACCCTGT-
3’; miR-206 site 1, 5’-CATCAACAACACCCCCAAGCG-3’ and 5’-
G GCACAGTTTTTGATCAACCC-3’; miR-206 site 2, 5’-TGCAAAAGCACAGAAACGTG-
3’ and 5’-ACCTTCTTCCCATTTTCCTGGAC-3’.

Animal Studies. Female athymic nude mice (Crl:NU(NCr)-Foxn1nu, Charles River) were obtained at 6-8 weeks of age. 2×10^6 cells in 100 µl of DMEM were injected into the 4th mammary fat pad. Caliper measurements were performed twice a week and tumor initiation was defined as ≥ 4 mm for both L_1 and L_2 (L_1, long axis; L_2, short axis). All animal procedures were performed under an approved protocol.

Statistical Analysis. Data were analyzed using the unpaired t-test (two-tailed), or else one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Tukey’s multiple comparison ad hoc post-test. Growth curves were analyzed using non-linear regression curve fitting. Tumor initiation was analyzed using a 2 × 2 contingency table with Fisher’s exact test. Statistical analyses were performed in GraphPad Prism 5 (GraphPad Software). Except where noted, assays were performed three times in duplicate fashion. Cell proliferation assays were performed in three independent experiments, each containing 5 replicates. Differences were considered significant when the analysis yielded P < 0.05.

RESULTS

KLF4 regulates miR-206 and ERK signaling in TNBC cells. Consistent with our previous study, miR-206 levels were markedly repressed in KLF4-depleted cells (Fig. 1A) (55). Similar results were obtained in the RAS-mutant (KRAS^{G13D}) and claudin-low tumor line MDA-MB-231, and the RAS-WT and basal-like HCC1143 cells. ChIP analysis of KLF4 at consensus sites in the MIR206 locus identified enrichment of site 1, located within the promoter-proximal
region (Fig. 1B). Supporting specificity, this enrichment was reduced in KLF4-deficient cells and increased in cells with exogenous KLF4 (Fig. 1C).

As protumorigenic mechanisms of KLF4 signaling remain poorly understood, we sought potential effectors of miR-206. In silico enrichment analysis identified MAPK signaling as likely to be regulated by miR-206, which has the potential to target 17 genes in this pathway ($p = 1.24 \times 10^{-2}$, Table 1). Because of its ability to regulate miR-206, we first determined whether endogenous KLF4 can regulate steady state RAS-ERK activity in TNBC cells by analyzing ERK 1/2 activation loop phosphorylation (i.e., activated ERK 1/2 or pERK 1/2). In KLF4-deficient cells the pERK 1/2 levels were suppressed (Fig. 2A). In these cell lines, the reduction of pERK 1/2 reflected lower levels of WT RAS-GTP, whereas mutant RAS-GTP levels were unaffected by KLF4 knockdown (Fig. 2B). In KLF4-deficient MDA-MB-231 cells, introduction of HA-tagged KLF4 rescued the levels of miR-206 and pERK 1/2 (Fig. 2C).

To temporally correlate the induction of miR-206 and pERK 1/2 by KLF4, we transduced KLF4-depleted MDA-MB-231 cells with KLF4-ER or empty vector (Fig. 2D). The KLF4-ER fusion protein is constitutively expressed but functionally inactive until treatment of cells with 4-hydroxytamoxifen (4-OHT) (48,69). As previously reported, addition of 4-OHT to KLF4-ER cells resulted in upregulation of miR-206 between 0.5 and 2 hours post-treatment (Fig. 2E, left panel) (55). In this experiment the induction of pERK 1/2 was apparent by 2 hours (Fig. 2E, right panel). KLF4-ER activity was supported by the induction of cyclin-dependent kinase inhibitor 1A ($p21^{C_{ip1/W_{afi}}}$) in these cells (70) (Fig. 2E, right panel). The modest induction of activated ERK 1/2 by exogenous KLF4 (Figs. 2C and 2E) was in contrast to the larger fold effect of endogenous KLF4 (Fig. 2A), identifying a discordance between the two approaches.
miR-206 suppresses the translation of the RAS-ERK pathway inhibitors RASA1 and SPRED1. Consistent with the mutual dependence of both miR-206 and RAS-ERK activity upon KLF4, we sought to identify specific components of the RAS-ERK pathway that are regulated by this miR. The two RAS-ERK pathway suppressors RASA1 and SPRED1 were consistently identified as likely miR-206 targets across multiple miR algorithms (Table 2). Consistent with regulation by miR-206, KLF4 depletion was associated with higher levels of RASA1 and SPRED1 (Fig. 3A). To examine a role for endogenous miR-206 we utilized antisense inhibitor specific to the mature miR (anti-miR). As compared to the control, anti-miR-206 depleted the miR levels in TNBC cells (Fig. 3B). This suppression of miR-206 activity was sufficient to increase the levels of the two pathway inhibitors (Fig. 3C, left panels). Conversely, transfection of exogenous miR-206 (miR-206-mimic) decreased the level of each protein (Fig. 3C, right panels). These results identified miR-206 as a potential link between KLF4 and RAS-ERK signaling.

To analyze the regulation of protein translation by miR-206, we utilized translational reporter assays. Fragments of the 3’ UTRs containing putative miR-206 binding sites were cloned downstream of the open reading frame of firefly luc (Figs. 4A-4B). Relative to the control anti-miR, in MDA-MB-231 cells transfected with anti-miR-206, the luc activity was 3.9 fold induced for the WT RASA1 reporter and 2.4 fold induced for the WT SPRED1 reporter (Figs. 4C-4D, upper and middle panels). Conversely, transfection of each reporter with miR-206-mimic decreased luc activity by 32% for the RASA1 reporter and by 64% for the SPRED1 reporter (Figs. 4C-4D, lower panels). Reporter regulation by miR-206 was abolished by mutation of RASA1 or SPRED1 sequences important for miR-206 binding (Figs. 4C-4D). These results identify miR-206 as a direct regulator of these transcripts, supporting a role for KLF4 in
promotion of RAS-ERK signaling through miR-206 mediated suppression of \textit{RASA1} and \textit{SPRED1}.

\textbf{miR-21 is a KLF4-dependent miR that represses the translation of both \textit{RASA1} and \textit{SPRED1}.} As modulation of miR-206 alone was not sufficient to recapitulate the effects of KLF4 on pERK 1/2 levels, we therefore sought additional downstream effectors. Similarly to miR-206, miR-21 is upregulated in breast cancer and is predicted by pathway enrichment analysis to regulate MAPK signaling ($p = 2.09 \times 10^{-3}$; Table 3) (59). Furthermore, miR-21 has been validated to directly regulate the translation of several RAS-ERK-activator protein 1 (AP-1) inhibitory components, including \textit{RASA1}, \textit{SPRY1}, \textit{SPRY2}, and \textit{PDCD4} (56-58). These common features suggested the possibility of shared signaling by these two miRs. Providing compelling support for this idea, MAPK signaling was ranked first among the pathways likely to be co-regulated by miR-206/21 ($p = 3.00 \times 10^{-4}$; Table 4).

The ability of KLF4 to regulate RAS-ERK signaling, and the established role of miR-21 in regulation of this pathway identified KLF4 as a potential regulator of miR-21. To determine whether KLF4 might signal through miR-21, we assayed KLF4-deficient TNBC cells for miR-21 levels, observing marked suppression (Fig. 5A). ChIP analysis of KLF4 at consensus sites in the \textit{MIR21} locus of MDA-MB-231 cells identified enrichment of site 1, located within the promoter region (Fig. 5B). This enrichment was reduced in KLF4-deficient cells and increased in cells with exogenous KLF4 (Fig. 5C). In contrast to the enhanced ChIP intensity signal in cells with exogenous KLF4, miR-21 levels were not enhanced (Fig. 5D). Restoration of KLF4 in MDA-MB-231/shKLF4 cells was likewise insufficient to increase miR-21 (Fig. 5E). As a control, miR-206 levels were induced by exogenous KLF4 in these experiments (Fig. 5D), suggesting different modes of miR regulation by KLF4.
To address possible off-targeting by KLF4 shRNAs (shKLF4), we analyzed additional shKLF4 constructs. We observed only weak activity of shKLF4-3, but more efficient KLF4 suppression by shKLF4-4 and shKLF4-5 (Fig. 5F, left panels). Compared to shCtl and shKLF4-3, cells transduced with the active constructs had consistently reduced levels of miR-21 (Fig. 5F, right panels). Consequently, the regulation of miR-21 by endogenous KLF4 was supported by a total of four active shRNAs (Figs. 5A and 5F).

The failure of exogenous KLF4 to restore miR-21 levels appeared consistent with a stable alteration of MIR21 chromatin in KLF4-deficient cells (71,72). To examine this possibility we treated shCtl cells or shKLF4-1 cells with the DNA methyltransferase inhibitor AZA or the histone deacetylase inhibitor TSA (Fig. 5G). Unlike TSA, AZA largely restored miR-21 levels (Fig. 5G, left panel). Neither AZA nor TSA significantly altered miR-206 levels, whereas ESR1 served as a positive control and was induced by both agents (Fig. 5G, middle and right panels respectively) (73,74). These results show that endogenous KLF4 is permissive for the expression of miR-21 in TNBC cells, and support a role for chromatin modification in the suppression of miR-21 following KLF4 depletion.

The regulation of RASA1 by miR-21 is well established (64). Our results above indicate that RASA1 is co-targeted by miR-206/21, suggesting a broader role for this pair as co-regulators of RAS-ERK pathway components (Fig. 4). Although miR-206 was predicted to regulate SPRED1 and this was subsequently validated, whether miR-21 can likewise regulate this factor was unknown. Nevertheless, transfection of anti-miR-21 into MDA-MB-231 cells increased the protein levels of both RASA1 and SPRED1, whereas exogenous miR-21 was suppressive (Fig. 6A). Unlike the well-conserved miR-21 sites in RASA1, analysis in TargetScan revealed that SPRED1 contains two candidate binding sites for miR-21 with only limited species
conservation (Figs. 6B-6C) (75). Translational reporter assays identified only one of these sites as functional, and supported the direct regulation of both RASA1 and SPRED1 transcripts by miR-21 (Figs. 6D-6E). As a control, transfection of anti-miR-21 led to reduced miR-21 activity, as indicated by immunoblot analysis of PDCD4, a well established target of this miR (Fig. 6A) (63). These results validate SPRED1 as a miR-21 targeted transcript. Therefore, the miR-206/21 pair can indeed co-target distinct RAS-ERK pathway components, validating the idea that MAPK signaling represents an important signaling intersection for these two miRs (Table 4).

**Consistent KLF4 regulation of miR-206/21 levels and RAS-ERK signaling in RAS-WT and RAS-mutant tumor cells.** The results observed for MDA-MD-231 and HCC1143 cells suggested a functional relationship between the KLF4-miR-206/21 axis and the RAS-ERK pathway. We analyzed this signaling in a broader panel of mammary epithelial cells (MECs) and cancer cells (Fig. 7A). KLF4 depletion in nontumorigenic MCF10A cells, in HRAS-mutant MCF10AT cells, or in a variety of human or mouse TNBC lines led to consistently reduced levels of activated ERK 1/2 and to increased levels of RASA1 and/or SPRED1. In the KLF4-deficient TNBC cells, RASA1 and SPRED1 were concordantly upregulated. However, in MECs, the RASA1 levels were not appreciably altered, and reduced pERK 1/2 levels were associated with increased SPRED1 alone. KLF4 depletion was likewise associated with reduced miR-206/21 levels, except in MDA-MB-468 cells where miR-206 was undetected (Fig. 7B). In this miR-206-deficient cell line, the overall effect of KLF4 on pERK 1/2 appeared more modest. In summary, KLF4-miR-206/21 signaling appears to generally regulate the RAS-ERK pathway in TNBC cells, with similar effects in RAS-WT (HCC1143, HCC1937, and MDA-MB-468) and RAS-mutant cells (MDA-MB-231, Hs578t, and SUM159PT).
miR-206 and miR-21 cooperate to promote RAS-ERK signaling and ERK 1/2 dependent phenotypes. Transfection of anti-miR-206 or anti-miR-21 alone did not have prominent effects on pERK 1/2 levels (Fig. 8, lanes 2, 3, 6, and 7). To test for cooperativity we inhibited both miRs in TNBC cells (i.e., anti-miR-206/21), and then assayed for RASA1 and SPRED1 levels (Fig. 8, lanes 4 and 8). Compared to the individual anti-miRs, SPRED1 was consistently induced to a greater extent by anti-miR-206/21. In contrast, RASA1 levels responded to each of the anti-miRs (lanes 2 and 6), but anti-miR-206/21 cooperativity was only apparent in HCC1143 cells (lanes 4 and 8). Nevertheless, anti-miR-206/21 transfection of TNBC cells reduced the levels of pMEK 1/2 and pERK 1/2 to a greater extent than did either anti-miR when used alone. These findings identify two KLF4-dependent miRs as maintenance factors for RAS-ERK signaling in TNBC cells, potentially through cooperativity for regulation of SPRED1 and/or other pathway regulators.

In breast cancer cells the RAS-ERK pathway promotes cell proliferation, migration, and resistance to cell death (21,22). TNBC cells transfected with both anti-miRs displayed slower growth over a three day time course than did control or single anti-miR transfected cells (Fig. 9A, upper panels). This marked attenuation of proliferation was not explained by changes in cell viability as measured by trypan blue exclusion (Fig. 9A, lower panels).

Similarly to cell proliferation, inhibition of both miRs abrogated TNBC cell migration in transwell chambers to a greater extent than the inhibition of either miR alone (Fig. 9B). Finally, anti-miR-206/21 rendered TNBC cells more susceptible to cell death in anoikis assays (Fig. 9C-9D). As a control, treatment of matrix-deprived MDA-MB-231 cells with the MEK 1/2 inhibitor U0126 yielded a higher rate of cell death (76). These results indicate that miR-206/21 can cooperate to promote RAS-ERK pathway signaling as well as pathway dependent phenotypes.
miR-206 and miR-21 promote RAS-ERK signaling by repression of RASA1 and SPRED1. To determine whether miR-206/21 impact RAS-ERK signaling through their co-regulation of RASA1 and/or SPRED1, we depleted either RASA1 (Fig. 10A) or SPRED1 (Fig. 10B). Knockdown of either factor had little effect upon the other protein. Regardless of the RAS mutational status, knockdown of RASA1 or SPRED1 led to increased steady-state levels of pERK 1/2 relative to control cells. This increase in pathway activity was associated with elevated levels of WT RAS-GTP (Fig. 10C). In contrast to the results obtained for WT RAS proteins, the KRAS-GTP levels in MDA-MB-231 cells (KRAS$^{G13D}$) were not appreciably altered by suppression of RASA1 or SPRED1. Similarly, the HRAS-GTP levels in SUM159PT cells (HRAS$^{G12D}$) were unchanged by suppression of either RASA1 or SPRED1, even though pERK 1/2 levels were increased (Fig. 10D). These results suggest that WT RAS proteins mediate the enhanced RAS-ERK pathway activity in RASA1- or SPRED1-deficient TNBC cells.

To test for a function of RASA1 and SPRED1 as mediators of miR-206/21 effects on RAS-ERK signaling, we delivered anti-miR-206/21 to control cells or cells deficient in either protein (Fig. 11A). As an indicator of successful miR suppression we assayed the protein levels of PDCD4, which is regulated by miR-21. As expected, combined miR-206/21 inhibition in control cells reduced the levels of pERK 1/2 (Fig. 11A; lanes 1-2 in each panel). Suppression of RASA1 rendered cells largely independent of miR-206/21, as pERK 1/2 showed little or no attenuation by anti-miR (lanes 3-4). In SPRED1-suppressed cells, RASA1 and/or some other miR-206/21-dependent component appeared to be limiting for pathway activity, as anti-miRs induced RASA1 and also suppressed the levels of pERK 1/2 (lanes 5-6). In TNBC cells depleted of RASA1 or SPRED1 and then treated with anti-miR-206/21, the residual activated ERK 1/2 was increased relative to control cells (Fig. 11A, lanes 2, 4, and 6). This anti-miR-resistant
signaling supports functional roles for both RASA1 and SPRED1 as mediators of the KLF4-dependent miRs.

Phenotypic data consistent with these immunoblot results were obtained by analysis of cell proliferation (Fig. 11B). Compared to parental (untransduced and untransfected) TNBC cells or control (shCtl) cells, shRASA1 and shSPRED1 cells proliferated at a rate that was only slightly faster. For each cell line we next measured cell proliferation following treatment with either anti-miR-Ctl or anti-miR-206/21. Whereas shCtl cells transfected with anti-miR-206/21 proliferated much more slowly (p < 0.001), shRASA1 cells displayed anti-miR-206/21-resistant cell proliferation (p > 0.05; Fig. 11B). shSPRED1 cells had an intermediate phenotype, with a smaller size effect than observed for shCtl cells that were treated with anti-miR-206/21 (p < 0.05; Fig. 11B). The effects of anti-miR-206/21 on cell proliferation appeared consistent with the residual levels of activated ERK 1/2 (see Fig. 11A).

Consistent results were obtained when anti-miR-treated TNBC cells were orthotopically injected into the mammary gland of immunodeficient mice (Fig. 11C). Relative to anti-miR-Ctl, anti-miR-206/21 suppressed tumor initiation by the control cells (shCtl), attributed to their decreased proliferation and/or increased cell death following implantation into the mammary gland. In contrast, cells deficient in RASA1 or SPRED1 were competent for tumor initiation. These results support functional roles for both RASA1 and SPRED1 in miR-206/21 signaling.

Restoration of RAS-ERK signaling by exogenous miR-206/21 in KLF4-depleted cells promotes resistance to cell death. To complement the anti-miR data, we delivered exogenous miRs into KLF4-deficient TNBC cells (Fig. 12A). As compared to the individual miR-mimics (Fig. 12A, lanes 2, 3, 6, and 7), more pronounced signaling effects were obtained using the miR-
206/21-mimic (lanes 4 and 8). These effects included suppression of RASA1 and SPRED1 and the induction of activated MEK 1/2 and ERK 1/2.

Relative to the control, transfection of either miR-206- or miR-21-mimic into KLF4-depleted cells reduced the cell death following matrix deprivation (Fig. 12B, lanes 2, 3, 8, and 9). Consistent with the cooperative regulation of pERK 1/2 levels (Fig. 12A, lanes 4 and 8), a greater fold effect on cell death was observed for cells treated with both mimics (Fig. 12B, lanes 4 and 10). In these studies, exogenous KLF4 effects were similar to that of the miR-mimics, and suppressed cell death (Fig. 12B, left panel, lanes 5 and 6). These gain-of-function studies provide independent support for the cooperative regulation of RAS-ERK signaling by KLF4-dependent miRs-206/21. In the light of previous studies by others, our results support a model for miR-206/21 co-targeting and co-regulation of RAS-ERK signaling (Fig. 13).

**DISCUSSION**

Compared to other breast cancer subtypes, TNBCs express elevated levels of RTKs such as EGFR and FGFRs that represent major regulators of RAS-ERK signaling (30,77). Although genetic changes in these receptors or the mutational activation of RAS or RAF are rare, these tumors often harbor other genetic alterations that promote RAS-ERK pathway activity (26-31). Supporting the importance of this signaling, TNBC cells are particularly sensitive to drugs such as MEK or PI3K inhibitors, and combination therapies have been analyzed in clinical trials (23,24,78,79).

KLF4 is a major regulator of pluripotency with the potential to either promote or suppress malignant properties, and dissecting the relevant mechanisms has the potential to identify new therapeutic approaches. We previously implicated miR-206 as a potential downstream effector of
KLF4 (55). Evidence from the current study supported a direct role of KLF4 in regulation of miR-206. Consistent with a role for this signaling in TNBCs, miR-206 is upregulated in breast cancer and ER-negative tumors express higher levels relative to ER-positive tumors (59,80).

miR-206 has been well characterized in muscle cells, where it promotes skeletal muscle regeneration in response to injury (81-83). An in silico search for cancer-relevant influences of miR-206 identified regulation of MAPK signaling as a likely effector pathway, with potential effects on RASA1 and SPRED1 (Tables 1-2). Subsequently, analysis of KLF4-deficient cells revealed upregulation of these two pathway inhibitors in conjunction with markedly reduced levels of pERK 1/2, and protein translation reporter studies identified direct roles for miR-206 in regulation of RASA1 and SPRED1.

As compared to the pronounced effect of endogenous KLF4 on pERK 1/2 levels, modulation of miR-206 alone revealed only modest effects (Fig. 12A), and we therefore sought additional effectors downstream of KLF4. We evaluated miR-21 as a candidate because of its upregulation in breast cancer and its known role in regulation of RAS-ERK pathway components, including RASA1 (Table 3) (58-65). Strikingly, an intersection approach identified MAPK signaling as the pathway most likely to be co-regulated by miR-206/21 (Table 4). We subsequently observed a critical role for endogenous KLF4 in maintenance of miR-21 levels, and found that both RASA1 and SPRED1 contain binding sites for miR-206/21. These results identified a recurrent regulatory strategy in which two KLF4-regulated miRs can impact the same transcript. As shown by suppression of KLF4 or by the introduction of anti-miR-206/21, this regulation results in pronounced alteration of RAS-ERK signaling in the multiple TNBC models examined.
The protumorigenic miR-21 is abundant in TNBC cells and inhibits the translation of multiple negative regulators of RAS-ERK-AP1 signaling (Fig. 13). Despite extensive interactions with the RAS-ERK pathway, we and others have observed that antisense-mediated inhibition of endogenous miR-21 gives relatively modest effects on overall pathway activity, as indicated by analysis of activated ERK 1/2 (Fig. 8). In the current study, we observed that miR-206/21 function as a pair to co-target RAS-ERK pathway inhibitory proteins, with profound consequences on RAS-ERK signaling. Such co-targeting is not without precedent. For example, miR-27a, miR-96, and miR-182 co-target the tumor suppressor FOXO1 in breast cancer cells (84).

Our analysis of KLF4-depleted TNBC cells indicated that endogenous KLF4 could influence the levels of both miR-206 and miR-21, a response obtained using each of four distinct KLF4 shRNAs (Fig. 5A and 5F). We also characterized the temporal KLF4 regulation of miR levels using a 4OHT-conditional KLF4-ER fusion protein. In combination with ChIP data that strongly supported direct interaction of KLF4 with the promoter-proximal regions of MIR206 and MIR21, these studies implicated MIR206 and MIR21 as direct transcriptional targets of KLF4, but with distinct modes of regulation.

Unlike for the regulation of MIR206, we observed that endogenous and exogenous KLF4 function discordantly for regulation of MIR21. Previous studies have shown that MIR21 is transcribed as an independent unit located in the intron of the TMEM49 gene (85). Relative to the control cells, in KLF4-deficient cells we observed a decrease of TMEM49 of similar to 35% (not shown). Unlike for miR-206, exogenous KLF4 did not alter miR-21 levels in TNBC cells. Similarly, restoration of KLF4 activity in KLF4-depleted tumor cells induced miR-206 but did not significantly alter miR-21 levels. The insufficiency of exogenous KLF4 for induction of
miR-21 suggests an “on-off” mode of regulation, and identifies KLF4 suppression as a potential hit-and-run strategy for the therapeutic silencing of miR-21 in tumors. Also, this lack of regulation of miR-21 by exogenous KLF4 is quite consistent with the more limited effect of exogenous KLF4 on activated ERK 1/2 levels relative to the endogenous transcription factor (Figs. 2A and 2C).

These results suggested a working model in which endogenous KLF4 maintains an open chromatin structure at MIR21. Initial support for this model was obtained by analyzing a role for DNA methylation. In KLF4-deficient cells, but not in control cells, treatment with the DNA methyltransferase inhibitor AZA was sufficient to upregulate miR-21 levels. Krüppel-like factors such as Erythroid Krüppel-like factor (EKLF or KLF1) can regulate chromatin structure by interacting with chromatin modifying proteins or chromatin remodelers (86-88). The observed regulation of MIR21 by KLF4 is especially interesting given the relationship between open chromatin and pluripotency (89).

KLF4-miR-21 signaling highlights the potential for distinct effects of KLF4 in loss- and gain-of-function experimental settings. As the oncogenic miR-21 is expressed independently of exogenous KLF4, KLF4 gain-of-function phenotypic studies may potentially underestimate protumorigenic signaling by the endogenous transcription factor. It is currently unclear whether KLF4 can regulate other loci in a similar fashion as for MIR21, or whether its regulation of MIR21 extends to other cell types.

Importantly, shRNA studies revealed both RASA1 and SPRED1 to be limiting endogenous factors for steady state RAS-ERK signaling through modulation of WT RAS-GTP levels, identifying these components as potential mediators of miR-206/21 effects (Fig. 10). miR loss- and gain-of-function studies using single anti-miRs or miR-mimics indicated that either
miR-21 or miR-206 could individually regulate the level of these pathway inhibitors, but with only subtle effects on pERK 1/2 levels. Indicating cooperativity, larger fold effects were observed when anti-miRs or miR-mimics were combined to modulate both miR-206 and -21. Cooperativity was observed for the expression level of SPRED1, for the levels of pERK 1/2, and for relevant phenotypic parameters including tumor cell proliferation, migration, and survival.

As observed for SPRED1, RASA1 protein levels were dependent upon both miR-206 and miR-21. However, RASA1 did not consistently show cooperative regulation. Strikingly, RASA1 expression was nevertheless critical for miR-206/21 signaling, as anti-miR-206/21 had little or no discernible effect on pERK 1/2 levels in RASA1-deficient cells (Fig. 11). Likewise, cell proliferation and tumor initiation were concordantly anti-miR resistant in RASA1-deficient cells.

Supporting a functional role for SPRED1 in KLF4-miR signaling to RAS-ERK, SPRED1-suppressed cells not only displayed elevated pERK 1/2 levels, but also had resistance to anti-miR-206/21 that was intermediate as compared to shCtl cells and shRASA1 cells. This was shown by analysis of pERK 1/2 and cell proliferation, and tumor initiation in mice was anti-miR-resistant. The failure of anti-miR-206/21 to regulate pERK 1/2 levels in RASA1-deficient cells, despite upregulation of SPRED1, suggests that SPRED1 activity may be somehow limited in this context (Fig. 11). For example, this data would appear consistent with a critical role for RASA1 in signaling by SPRED1 or SPRED1-NF1 (13). On the other hand, in the context of MDA-MB-231 cells where SPRED1 but not RASA1 was cooperatively induced by anti-miR-206/21, the cooperative suppression of pERK 1/2 levels may be largely attributed to SPRED1, with RASA1 serving a more permissive role (Fig. 8).

Of interest in the current study was the similar effect of anti-miR-206/21 on RAS-ERK signaling in RAS-WT and RAS-mutant breast cancer cells alike. In RAS-mutant cells that were
analyzed for RAS-GTP levels, only the WT RAS GTP was increased following depletion of either RASA1 or SPRED1. Consistent with our results, previous studies support the potential for these pathway inhibitors to antagonize signaling in cells harboring activated RAS (90-92). The effects of RASA1 and SPRED1 that we observed appear consistent with an important role of WT RAS proteins (i.e., KRAS, NRAS, and/or HRAS) for pathway activation in RAS-mutant TNBC cells. This model is supported by several previous analyses in non-mammary contexts (93-96). For example, suppression of the guanine nucleotide exchange factor SOS1 in a RAS-mutant context results in attenuation of WT RAS-GTP levels and pERK 1/2 levels, and suppresses tumorigenesis (94). In addition to effects on WT RAS proteins, the possibility that RASA1 and/or SPRED1 could suppress signaling by impacting other steps in the pathway is not excluded. Although additional studies are needed, these results support the targeting of RASA1 and SPRED1 for therapy of RAS-mutant as well as RAS-WT cancers.

We have identified a facet of KLF4 signaling that promotes malignant properties in TNBC cells, through miR-mediated activation of RAS-ERK signaling. The results highlight RASA1 and SPRED1 transcripts as latent tumor suppressors in TNBC cells, held at bay through KLF4-dependent miRs. The pronounced inhibitory effect of anti-miR-206/21 on the level of activated ERK 1/2 identifies the enhanced translation of RASA1 and SPRED1 as an attractive therapeutic strategy. In TNBCs the use of MEK 1/2 inhibitors typically induces a rapid compensatory reprogramming of the kinome, leading to drug resistance (33). Suppression of KLF4 or else the anti-sense mediated silencing of miR-206 and/or miR-21 might be used in combination with MEK inhibitors or other pathway antagonists to attenuate this drug resistance.
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This work was supported by grant NCI RO1 CA127405 and the Jo and Ben Statler Chair in Breast Cancer Research. We thank Steven M. Frisch (West Virginia University), Gary L. Johnson (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill) and Jeffrey E. Green (NIH) for providing cell lines. Flow cytometry experiments were performed in the West Virginia University Flow Cytometry Core Facility, which is supported by the NIH equipment grant RR020866 and the Institutional Development Award (IDeA) from the National Institute of General Medical Sciences under grants P30GM103488 (CoBRE) and P20GM103434 (INBRE). Orthotopic tumor cell injections were performed in the West Virginia University Animal Models & Imaging Facility, which has been supported by the Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center and NIH grants P20 RR016440, P30 RR032138/GM103488 and S10 RR026378.
REFERENCES


FIGURE LEGENDS

Figure 1. KLF4 is bound to the MIR206 promoter region and induces miR-206 expression.

(A) TNBC cells were transduced with lentiviral vectors expressing KLF4 shRNA or a non-targeting control (Ctl). Endogenous miR-206 levels in stably selected cells were measured by stem-loop reverse transcriptase real time quantitative PCR. miR-206 levels were measured relative to U6 snRNA (columns, mean; bars, SE; *, P < 0.05; **, P < 0.01; ***, P < 0.001).

(B) Schematic of the MIR206 locus (left panel) indicating KLF4 consensus binding sites that were analyzed by ChIP analysis of MDA-MB-231 cells (right panel).

(C) KLF4 protein levels (upper panels), and the KLF4-MIR206 ChIP Intensity levels (lower panels) were analyzed in MDA-MB-231 cells expressing shKLF4, a KLF4 transgene, or controls. β-actin served as a loading control for immunoblot analysis.
Figure 2. KLF4 rapidly induces miR-206 and RAS-ERK signaling.

(A) The indicated proteins, including phospho-ERK 1/2 (pERK 1/2) and ERK2, were analyzed by immunoblot analysis of TNBC cells expressing shKLF4 or shCtl. Column data indicates the average of three independent experiments (bars, SD).

(B) The levels of GTP-bound (active) HRAS, NRAS, and KRAS in cell extracts were analyzed by affinity precipitation using the RAS binding domain of Raf-1 (RBD). RAS proteins were analyzed by immunoblot. Levels of each RAS isoform in the whole cell lysate (WCL) served as the loading control.

(C) KLF4-deficient MDA-MB-231 cells were transduced with retroviral vector expressing hemagglutinin (HA) epitope-tagged KLF4 or empty vector (Ctl). miR-206 levels (left panel) and levels of the indicated proteins (right panel) were analyzed.

(D) KLF4-deficient MDA-MB-231 cells were transduced with a 4-hydroxytamoxifen (4-OHT) dependent transgene, KLF4-ER, or else empty vector. KLF4 and KLF4-ER levels were analyzed by immunoblot.

(E) miR-206 levels (left panel) and levels of the indicated proteins (right panel) were analyzed. CDKN1A is regulated by KLF4 and p21^(Cip1/Waf1) therefore served as an indicator of KLF4 activity.
Figure 3: KLF4 and miR-206 regulate the levels of two RAS-ERK pathway suppressors, RASA1 and SPRED1.

(A) RASA1 and SPRED1 levels were determined by immunoblot analysis of KLF4-deficient cells and control cells.

(B) TNBC cells were transfected with either anti-miR-206 or a non-targeting anti-miR (Ctl) and miR-206 levels were determined.

(C) TNBC cells were transfected with the indicated anti-miR or miR-mimic. RASA1 and SPRED1 levels were analyzed by immunoblot.
Figure 4: miR-206 represses the translation of RASA1 and SPREDI by directly targeting the 3’ UTRs.

(A-B) Schematic of the RASA1 3’ UTR (A) and the SPREDI 3’ UTR (B) indicating potential miR-206 binding sites. The portion of each 3’ UTR that was cloned into the translational reporter is indicated relative to the stop codon and poly-adenylation signal. The sequence of the miR-206 candidate binding site is indicated below each schematic for several mammals (underline, seed sequence complement).

(C-D) For analysis of protein translation, WT and mutant versions of the RASA1 3’ UTR (C) or SPREDI 3’ UTR (D) were inserted into the 3’ UTR of firefly luc (upper panels, 3’ UTR WT and 3’ UTR Mut). MDA-MB-231 cells were co-transfected with reporters in combination with either anti-miR (middle panel) or miR-mimic (lower panel). The normalized activity of the reporters relative to empty luc vector was analyzed at 24 hours post-transfection.
Figure 5: Endogenous KLF4 is bound to the MIR21 promoter region and maintains miR-21 expression in TNBC cells.

(A) miR-21 levels were analyzed in KLF4-deficient or control TNBC cells.

(B) Schematic of the MIR21 locus (left panel) indicating a KLF4 consensus binding site that was analyzed in MDA-MB-231 cells by ChIP (right panel).

(C) Similarly as shown in Fig. 1C, the KLF4-MIR21 ChIP Intensity levels were analyzed in MDA-MB-231 cells expressing shKLF4, a KLF4 transgene, or controls.

(D) TNBC cells were transduced with empty vector or with vector encoding KLF4 or KLF4-ER. Where indicated, cells were treated with 4-OHT, and the levels of the indicated miRs were analyzed.

(E) Similarly as shown in Fig. 2C-2E, miR-21 levels were analyzed in KLF4-deficient TNBC cells following rescue with exogenous KLF4 (left panel) or KLF4-ER (right panel).

(F) TNBC cells were transduced with the indicated shRNA vector. Proteins were analyzed by immunoblot (left panels) and miR levels were determined (right panels).

(G) Cells were treated with 5-aza-2’-deoxycytidine (AZA; 96 hours) or trichostatin A (TSA; 12 hours). ESR1 mRNA levels were analyzed as a positive control for drug activity (right panel).
Figure 6: miR-21 directly represses the translation of RASA1 and SPRED1.

(A) MDA-MB-231 cells were transfected with the indicated anti-miR or miR-mimic, and RASA1 and SPRED1 levels were determined by immunoblot. PDCD4 is encoded by a miR-21 targeted transcript and was analyzed in parallel.

(B) To construct a WT translational reporter, a portion of the RASA1 3’ UTR (B) containing an established miR-21 binding site was inserted into the 3’ UTR of firefly luc (64). The sequence of the miR-21 binding site is indicated for several vertebrates (underline, seed sequence complement).

(C) Schematic of the SPRED1 3’ UTR indicating potential miR-21 binding sites.

(D-E) For analysis of protein translation, WT or mutant versions of the indicated 3’ UTR were inserted into the 3’ UTR of firefly luc (upper panels). MDA-MB-231 cells were co-transfected with reporters in combination with either anti-miR or miR-mimic. The normalized activity of the reporters relative to empty luc vector was analyzed at 24 hours post-transfection.
Figure 7: KLF4 promotes activated ERK 1/2 levels, miR-206, and miR-21 expression in a panel composed of human mammary epithelial cells and TNBC cell lines.

(A) Cells were transduced with the indicated shRNA vector. Stably selected cells were analyzed for the indicated proteins by immunoblot.

(B) miR levels were analyzed in the indicated cells. For MDA-MB-468 cells, the miR-206 cycle threshold exceeded 40 and the expression level was therefore designated as not detected (n.d.).
Figure 8: Endogenous miR-206 and miR-21 cooperate to promote RAS-ERK signaling.

TNBC cells were transfected with the indicated anti-miR and proteins levels were analyzed by immunoblot (pMEK 1/2: phospho-MEK 1/2; tMEK 1/2: total MEK 1/2). Transfections were performed using 12.5 nM of the indicated anti-miR, with 25 nM as the final concentration of all species combined, using anti-miR-Ctl where indicated (-).
Figure 9: Inhibition of miR-206 and miR-21 cooperatively suppresses ERK 1/2 dependent phenotypes in TNBC cells.

(A) TNBC cells were transfected with the indicated anti-miR and plated 24 hours post transfection (i.e., Day 0). Cell proliferation was measured using an ATP based luminescence assay (N=3; bars, SE).

(B) Migration of anti-miR transfected TNBC cells was measured in a Boyden chamber transwell assay (N=3; bars, SE).

(C) Anti-miR transfected cells were analyzed in an anoikis assay. After 24 hours in suspension, cell death was analyzed by trypan blue staining (N=3; bars, SE). In parallel, cells were treated with MEK inhibitor U0126.

(D) Three experiments were performed independently of those in (C), and anoikis was assessed by Annexin V-PI staining. The percent of Annexin V+ cells, representing both early and late apoptotic cells, is depicted in the right panel for each treatment group (N=3; bars, SD).
Figure 10: RASA1 and SPRED1 are limiting factors for RAS-ERK signaling in TNBC cells.

(A) TNBC cells were stably transduced with shRNA vector targeting RASA1 (R1 or R2) or with a nontargeting Ctl. The indicated proteins were analyzed by immunoblot.

(B) Cells were stably transduced with shRNA vector targeting SPRED1 (S1 or S2) or with a nontargeting Ctl. The indicated proteins were analyzed by immunoblot.

(C) RAS-GTP levels were analyzed by the RBD pulldown assay in RASA1 and SPRED1 knockdown cells and control cells.

(D) SUM159PT TNBC cells were stably transduced with the indicated shRNA expression vector and the indicated proteins and RAS-GTP levels were analyzed.
Figure 11: RASA1 and SPRED1 mediate the regulation of RAS-ERK pathway signaling by miR-206 and miR-21.

(A) TNBC cells expressing the indicated shRNAs were treated with anti-miR-206 and anti-miR-21 in combination (anti-miR-206/21), or with anti-miR-Ctl. Whole cell extracts were prepared and the indicated proteins were analyzed by immunoblot. Two distinct cell culture models were analyzed (MDA-MB-231 vs. HCC1143) using independent shRNAs (R1, S1, R2 and S2). For pERK 1/2 both short (S) and long (L) exposures are indicated.

(B) Absent any anti-miR transfection (Untransfected), baseline cell proliferation was analyzed for cells expressing the indicated shRNA and for the untransduced, parental cells (P). Following anti-miR transfection, cell proliferation was measured for control TNBC cells (shCtl) or cells deficient in RASA1 (shR1, shR2) or SPRED1 (shS1, shS2). Assays were performed following transfection of anti-miR-Ctl (AC) or anti-miR-206/21 (A+).

(C) MDA-MB-231 cells expressing the indicated shRNAs were transfected with either anti-miR-206/21 or anti-miR-Ctl. 2×10^6 cells were orthotopically injected into the left fourth mammary gland of athymic mice. Bi-weekly tumor measurements were made by using calipers. For each treatment group, the number of mice in which tumor initiation occurred by day 28 is indicated (Initiated/Total).
Figure 12: Exogenous miR-206 and miR-21 cooperate to promote RAS-ERK signaling and cell survival in KLF4-depleted cells.

(A) KLF4-depleted TNBC cells were transfected with the indicated miR-mimic, and protein levels were analyzed by immunoblot.

(B) Anoikis assays were performed following transfection of the indicated miR-mimic into KLF4-depleted TNBC cells. For MDA-MB-231, cells transduced with KLF4 vector or empty vector were analyzed in parallel.
Figure 13: KLF4-dependent miRs cooperatively promote RAS-ERK pathway activity by co-targeting of pathway inhibitors. The schematic shows the organization of the RAS-ERK pathway. miR-206/21 co-targeted repressors of RAS-ERK signaling are shown in blue ovals. The GAP protein NF1 is indicated as a likely catalytic partner of SPRED1 (13).
### TABLES

**Table 1: Pathway enrichment analysis of putative miR-206-regulated genes.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEGG pathway</th>
<th>p-value</th>
<th>Predicted targets in pathway</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dorso-ventral axis formation</td>
<td>2.58E-06</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gap junction</td>
<td>2.58E-06</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glioma</td>
<td>1.39E-05</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-term potentiation</td>
<td>5.16E-05</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcriptional misregulation in cancer</td>
<td>8.44E-05</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroid cancer</td>
<td>2.86E-04</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic myeloid leukemia</td>
<td>1.06E-03</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate cancer</td>
<td>1.48E-03</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentose phosphate pathway</td>
<td>2.14E-03</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurotrophin signaling pathway</td>
<td>4.13E-03</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin signaling pathway</td>
<td>4.13E-03</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td>4.13E-03</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spliceosome</td>
<td>5.11E-03</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial invasion of epithelial cells</td>
<td>5.11E-03</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mRNA surveillance pathway</td>
<td>6.73E-03</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism</td>
<td>6.73E-03</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-small cell lung cancer</td>
<td>8.82E-03</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAPK signaling pathway</strong></td>
<td><strong>1.24E-02</strong></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of actin cytoskeleton</td>
<td>1.38E-02</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endometrial cancer</td>
<td>1.47E-02</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysine degradation</td>
<td>1.73E-02</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GnRH signaling pathway</td>
<td>1.73E-02</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilated cardiomyopathy</td>
<td>1.85E-02</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Progestosterone-mediated oocyte maturation</td>
<td>2.25E-02</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycosphingolipid biosynthesis - lacto and neolacto series</td>
<td>2.75E-02</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Genes containing potential miR-206 binding sites were analyzed using DIANA miRPath (97).
Table 2: Putative miR-206 target genes related to the MAPK/ERK signaling pathway.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TARGET GENE</th>
<th>DIANA</th>
<th>MIRANDA</th>
<th>MIRBRIDGE</th>
<th>PICTAR</th>
<th>PITA</th>
<th>RNA22</th>
<th>TARGETSCAN</th>
<th>TOTAL HIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RASA1</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPRED1</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIT2</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP4K3</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDNF</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGFR</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDGFA</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCD4</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK1</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRK</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAP3K1</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRC</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPS6KA5</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAP1A</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RALA</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK3</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KRAS</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GNB1</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IKBKB</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAPGEF2</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRKACB</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Candidate miR-206 target genes relevant to MAPK/ERK signaling were identified using KEGG, BIOCARTA, or REACTOME pathway analysis tools. Ranking (Total Hit) was performed using miRSystem (98).
Table 3: Pathway enrichment analysis of putative miR-21-regulated genes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEGG pathway</th>
<th>p-value</th>
<th>Predicted targets in pathway</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cytokine-cytokine receptor interaction</td>
<td>6.55E-07</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steroid biosynthesis</td>
<td>1.26E-03</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jak-STAT signaling pathway</td>
<td>1.31E-03</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAPK signaling pathway</strong></td>
<td><strong>2.09E-03</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGF-β signaling pathway</td>
<td>5.88E-03</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreatic cancer</td>
<td>6.23E-03</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Glycan biosynthesis</td>
<td>7.71E-03</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatitis B</td>
<td>1.06E-02</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurotrophin signaling pathway</td>
<td>1.49E-02</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viral carcinogenesis</td>
<td>1.49E-02</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small cell lung cancer</td>
<td>1.49E-02</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of actin cytoskeleton</td>
<td>2.60E-02</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell cycle</td>
<td>2.76E-02</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathways in cancer</td>
<td>3.06E-02</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Genes containing potential miR-21 binding sites were analyzed using DIANA miRPath (97).
Table 4: Intersection of the pathways targeted by miR-206 and miR-21.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>KEGG pathway</th>
<th>p-value</th>
<th>Predicted targets in pathway</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAPK signaling pathway</td>
<td>3.00E-04</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurotrophin signaling pathway</td>
<td>6.59E-04</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation of actin cytoskeleton</td>
<td>3.19E-03</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analysis was performed using DIANA miRPath (97).
FIGURES

Figure 1
Figure 2
Figure 3
Figure 5
Figure 6
Figure 7
Figure 8
Figure 9
Figure 10
Figure 11
Figure 12
Figure 13

Proliferation
Motility
Survival

KEY
Regulated by:
miR-21
miR-206
&
miR-21

SPRY1
GRB2/SOS
SPRED1
NF1
RAS-GDP
RAS-GTP
RASA1
RAF
MEK 1/2
ERK 1/2
This page is intentionally left blank
CHAPTER 3

Krüppel-like factor 4 signals through microRNA-206 to promote tumor initiation and cell survival

Chen-Chung Lin\textsuperscript{1,3,5}, Sriganesh B. Sharma\textsuperscript{1,2,5}, Mark K. Farrugia\textsuperscript{1,2}, Sarah L. McLaughlin\textsuperscript{3}, Ryan J. Ice\textsuperscript{1,2}, Yuriy V. Loskuto\textsuperscript{1,2}, Elena N. Pugacheva\textsuperscript{1,3}, Kathleen M. Brundage\textsuperscript{3}, Dongquan Chen\textsuperscript{4} and J. Michael Ruppert\textsuperscript{1,3,*}

\textsuperscript{1}Department of Biochemistry, \textsuperscript{2}Program in Cancer Cell Biology, and \textsuperscript{3}The Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center, West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia 26506; \textsuperscript{4}Division of Preventive Medicine, University of Alabama at Birmingham, Birmingham, Alabama 35205

\textsuperscript{5}These authors contributed equally to this work.

*Corresponding author. Mailing address: Department of Biochemistry, PO Box 9142, 1 Medical Center Dr, West Virginia University, School of Medicine, Morgantown, WV, 26506. Phone: (304) 293-5246; Fax: (304) 293-4667; Email: mruppert@hsc.wvu.edu.

Running title: Enhanced KLF4-miR-206 signaling in MaCSCs

Key words: Breast cancer, Krüppel-like factor 4/KLF4, microRNA-206/miR-206, PDCD4, CX43/GJA1

Note: This manuscript has been published in Oncogenesis, 2015, doi: 10.1038/oncsis.2015.8
ABSTRACT

Tumor cell heterogeneity poses a major hurdle in the treatment of cancer. Mammary cancer stem-like cells (MaCSCs), or tumor initiating cells, are highly tumorigenic subpopulations that have the potential to self-renew and to differentiate. These cells are clinically important, as they display therapeutic resistance and may contribute to treatment failure and recurrence, but the signaling axes relevant to the tumorigenic phenotype are poorly defined. The zinc finger transcription factor Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) is a pluripotency mediator that is enriched in MaCSCs. KLF4 promotes RAS-ERK pathway activity and tumor cell survival in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells. In the present study we found that both KLF4 and a downstream effector, microRNA-206 (miR-206), are selectively enriched in the MaCSC fractions of cultured human TNBC cell lines, as well as in the aldehyde dehydrogenase-high MaCSC subpopulation of cells derived from xenografted human mammary carcinomas. The suppression of endogenous KLF4 or miR-206 activities abrogated cell survival and in vivo tumor initiation, despite having only subtle effects on MaCSC abundance. Using a combinatorial approach that included in silico as well as loss- and gain-of-function in vitro assays, we identified miR-206 mediated repression of the pro-apoptotic molecules Programmed Cell Death 4 (PDCD4) and Connexin 43 (CX43/GJA1). Depletion of either of these two miR-206-regulated transcripts promoted resistance to anoikis, a prominent feature of CSCs, but did not consistently alter MaCSC abundance. Consistent with increased levels of miR-206 in MaCSCs, the expression of both PDCD4 and CX43 was suppressed in these cells relative to control cells. These results identify miR-206 as an effector of KLF4-mediated prosurvival signaling in MaCSCs through repression of PDCD4 and CX43. Consequently, our study suggests that a pluripotency factor exerts prosurvival signaling in MaCSCs, and that antagonism of KLF4-miR-206 signaling may selectively target the MaCSC niche in TNBC.
INTRODUCTION

Compelling experimental evidence supports the hierarchical organization of certain human tumor types, including breast cancer (1-6). These tumors are comprised of heterogeneous mixtures of tumor cell populations that include cancer stem-like cells (CSCs), typically defined by their ability to initiate tumors in limiting dilution assays (i.e., tumor initiating cells, TICs). Furthermore, CSCs can survive and form tumorspheres in suspension culture, self-renew and differentiate (7,8). These cells display resistance to chemotherapy, radiation therapy, and other triggers of cell death, and are thought to contribute to cancer recurrence. Therefore CSCs represent an important subpopulation for therapeutic targeting (3,5).

In mammary carcinoma, functionally validated cancer stem-like cells (termed MaCSC) have been identified by profiling the expression of cell surface markers such as PROCR (P) and ESA (E) and/or by assaying aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) activity (9-12). Despite this insight, the underlying mechanisms that mediate the MaCSC phenotype are unclear. For regulation of their abundance and/or their intrinsic properties such as resistance to cell death, several cellular signaling axes have been implicated including the WNT, NOTCH, TGFβ and SHH pathways (13-15).

A potential mediator of the MaCSC phenotype is the pluripotency factor Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4). This zinc finger transcription factor promotes the formation of induced pluripotent stem (iPS) cells from adult somatic cells and can play both anti-tumorigenic and protumorigenic roles in a context-dependent fashion (16-20). The capability of KLF4 to exert protumorigenic influences may reflect its role as a prosurvival stress response factor (21-28). In support of a protumorigenic role, KLF4 promotes epithelial transformation in vitro, escape from RAS-induced senescence, and skin tumor initiation in transgenic mice (16,29,30). Furthermore,
loss-of-function studies reveal that KLF4 promotes cell survival following radiation-induced DNA damage, and promotes the tumorigenicity of colorectal CSCs-enriched spheroid cells (26,31).

In human breast cancer, *KLF4* promoter demethylation and KLF4 protein expression indicate an unfavorable prognosis (32-34). KLF4 expression is positively correlated with tumor size, advanced grade and stage (35). We previously identified microRNAs, including miR-206 and miR-21, as direct transcriptional targets of KLF4 that promote RAS-Extracellular Signal Regulated-Kinase (ERK) signaling in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells (36,37). Although on its own each miR exerts only subtle influences on RAS-ERK pathway activity, the coexpression of miR-206 and miR-21 potently represses the expression of pathway inhibitors including RASA1 and SPRED1. Furthermore, miR-206 directly represses KLF4 translation, constituting a feedback loop (36).

In the present study, we observed elevation of *KLF4* and miR-206 in the P⁺/E⁺ and ALDH<sup>High</sup> MaCSC fractions. In TNBC cells, both KLF4 and miR-206 were critical for cell survival and *in vivo* tumor initiation. We identified the tumor suppressor Programmed Cell Death 4 (*PDCD4*) as a potential mediator of cell survival by miR-206. Furthermore, in TNBC cells we demonstrated the miR-206 regulation of a previously validated transcript, the gap junction protein Connexin 43 (*CX43/GJA1*) (38).

Consistent with the elevated levels of miR-206 in MaCSCs, PDCD4 and CX43 levels were decreased. Supporting functional roles downstream of KLF4 and miR-206, suppression of either PDCD4 or CX43 led to anoikis resistance, an intrinsic property of CSCs (7,39-43). Finally, further documenting a prosurvival role, miR-206 promoted chemoresistance of TNBC cells against paclitaxel or doxorubicin. Our studies identify KLF4 and miR-206 as functional
MaCSC markers that mediate cell survival. Consequently KLF4 and/or miR-206 may be therapeutically targeted to selectively cripple MaCSCs in TNBCs.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Cell lines, cell culture, and drug treatments.** MDA-MB-231 cells were provided by Katri S. Selander (University of Alabama at Birmingham), SUM159PT cells were provided by Gary L. Johnson (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill), and M6 mammary carcinoma cells derived from the C3(1)/SV40 TAg mouse model were provided by Jeffrey E. Green (NIH). HCC1143 cells were from ATCC (Manassas, VA). Cells were maintained as subconfluent monolayers as previously described (36,37).

For chemoresistance experiments, cells were treated with the indicated doses of paclitaxel (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) or doxorubicin (Merck, Billerica, MA) for 72 hours. **Cells were treated with cycloheximide (CHX; Sigma) at 20 µg/ml for 24 hours.** Cell proliferation was determined using the ATPlite™ Luminescence Assay System (PerkinElmer, Waltham, MA).

Retroviral transduction. Suppression studies utilized the following pGIPZ lentiviral shRNAmir plasmids (V2LHS_28277 – shKLF4-1, V3LHS_410934 – shKLF4-2, V3LHS_411731 – shCX43-1, V3LHS_411733 – shCX43-2, V3LHS_366084 – shPDCD4-1, V3LHS_366087 – shPDCD4-2; GE Dharmacon/Open Biosystems, Lafayette, CO). The retroviral vector pBABEpuro-HA-KLF4 and viral transduction was previously described (36). Cells were selected using puromycin (1 µg/ml).

**Plasmid Construction.** pMIR-REPORT firefly luciferase vector was purchased from Ambion (Austin, TX). pRL-TK Renilla luc reporter was obtained from Promega (Madison, WI).
cDNA clones containing fragments of the 3’ UTR of *PDCD4* (Clone ID: NM_014456) and *CX43/GJA1* were purchased from Open Biosystems and OriGene (Rockville, MD) respectively.

To construct a WT *PDCD4* translational reporter, a 1.7 kb fragment representing the 3’ UTR was excised using MluI and inserted into MluI-digested pMIR-REPORT. To construct a WT *CX43/GJA1* translational reporter, a 1.7 kb fragment representing the *CX43* 3’ UTR was generated by sequential treatment with EcoRI, Klenow fragment, and MluI. This fragment was inserted into pMIR-REPORT vector that was prepared by sequential treatment with SacI, Klenow fragment, and MluI.

*PDCD4* and *CX43* reporters with mutation in the miR-seed complementary regions were generated by PCR-mutagenesis. Oligonucleotides are listed in Table S1. WT reporters were mutated so as to conserve the predicted secondary structure of the 3’ UTR (44). Cloned PCR products were confirmed by sequence analysis.

**Transient transfection and translation reporter assays.** The following Anti-miR inhibitors (AM) and miR-mimics (PM) were obtained from Ambion and diluted to 20 µM in nuclease-free water: hsa-miR-206 (AM10409, PM10409), AM Negative Control (AM17010), and PM Negative Control (AM17110). Cells were subjected to reverse transfection and, 24 hours later, forward transfection was performed as described (36). At 24 hours after the start of the forward transfection, cell extracts were prepared for expression studies, or cells were used for phenotypic studies. Translational reporter assays were performed following just one transfection, at 24 hours after the start of the reverse transfection. Inhibitors/mimics were cotransfected with reporter plasmids, and Dual-Luciferase® Reporter Assays (Promega) were performed as described (36).
**Immunoblot analysis and antibodies.** Cell extracts for immunoblot analysis were prepared as previously described (36). PARP cleavage assays were performed as recommended (Roche, Indianapolis, IN). Following electrophoresis, proteins were transferred onto nitrocellulose membranes and probed with the indicated antibody: KLF4 (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Dallas, TX), PDCD4 (Rockland Immunochemicals, Philadelphia, PA), CX43 (Sigma), PARP (Roche), or β-actin (Santa Cruz). Bound antibodies were detected using Pierce ECL Western Blotting Substrate (ThermoFisher Scientific, Waltham, MA).

**Animal studies.** Female Athymic Nude mice (Crl:NU(NCr)-Foxn1\textsuperscript{nu}, Charles River) were obtained at 6-8 weeks of age. 2×10\textsuperscript{6} cells were suspended in DMEM and injected into the 4\textsuperscript{th} mammary fat pad. For tumor initiation/limiting dilution assays, NOD/SCID-Gamma mice (NSG; NOD.Cg-Prkdcsid Il2rgtm1Wjl/SzJ; Jackson lab, Bar Harbor, ME) were obtained at 6-8 weeks of age. Tumor cells were suspended in DMEM containing matrigel (50% [vol/vol]) and injected into the 4\textsuperscript{th} mammary fat pad. Tumors were measured semiweekly using digital calipers. Tumor volume was determined by $\pi(L_1 \times L_2^2)/6$ (L1, long axis; L2, short axis), and tumor initiation was defined as $\geq 2$ mm for both L\textsubscript{1} and L\textsubscript{2}. Animal procedures were performed under an approved protocol.

**Isolation of mammary carcinoma cells from tumors.** Human mammary cancer tissue was passaged as PDXs in NSG mice. HCI-001 and HCI-002 were obtained from Alana L. Welm, University of Utah, and PEN-025 and PEN-027 were obtained from the West Virginia University Tissue Bank. PDX tumors and tumors arising in female C3(1)/TA\textsubscript{g} mice were harvested upon reaching a size of 1-2 cm\textsuperscript{3}. To isolate mammary carcinoma cells, tumors were minced and suspended in DMEM/F12 containing Gentle Collagenase/Hyaluronidase (STEMCELL Technologies, Vancouver, BC, Canada) and then processed as recommended by the
manufacturer. Briefly, tumor cell suspensions were incubated with mild agitation at 37°C for 15 hours. Red blood cells (RBCs) were lysed by the addition of 0.16 M Tris-NH₄Cl (pH 7.6) and incubation at 25°C for 3 minutes. RBC lysis was stopped by the addition of DMEM/F12 containing 10% FBS. The suspension was centrifuged and the resulting cell pellet was washed twice with DMEM/F12 containing 10% FBS, resuspended in Trypsin-EDTA (0.25%; Media Tech, Corning, NY) for 3 minutes with disaggregation by pipette, and then washed once again. Cells were resuspended in dispase and DNAse I (STEMCELL Technologies) at final concentrations of 4.2 mg/ml and 192 µg/ml, respectively. The cells were centrifuged and the cell pellet was resuspended in HBSS containing 10 mM HEPES-KOH, pH 7.2, and 2% FBS.

Depletion of lineage-positive (Lin⁺) cells from prepared tumor cell suspensions was performed using an AutoMACS sorter (Miltenyi Biotec, San Diego, CA). Briefly, cells were suspended in ice cold staining buffer (PBS supplemented with 0.5% [wt/vol] BSA) and blocked with 10 µg/ml mouse IgG (Sigma) for 15 minutes. Cells were stained with the following biotin-conjugated antibodies (BD-Bioscience, San Jose, CA): anti-mouse-CD31 (clone 390), anti-CD45 (clone 30-F11), anti-TER-119 (clone TER-119). Anti-CD140b was from eBioscience, San Diego, CA (clone APB5). Cells were washed with labeling buffer (PBS, pH 7.2 containing 0.5% BSA and 2 mM EDTA) and incubated with streptavidin microbeads (Miltenyi) prior to magnetic cell sorting as recommend by manufacturer.

**Analysis and purification of MaCSCs.** For analysis of PROCR/ESA expression, cells were blocked with 10 µg/ml normal human IgG (R&D system, Minneapolis, MN) in ice cold staining buffer (PBS supplemented with 1% [vol/vol] FBS) for 15 min. Cells were stained with anti-human PROCR-APC (clone RCR-227; eBioscience) and anti-human ESA-PerCP-Cy5.5 (clone
EBA-1; BD Bioscience). Cells were centrifuged at 300 × g for 5 min at 4°C, and washed twice with staining buffer before analysis.

ALDH activity was evaluated by flow cytometry using the ALDEFLUOR assay (STEMCELL Technologies). Cell sorting or flow cytometry was performed on a BD FACS Aria using BDFACSDiva software version 6.1, or on a BD Fortessa using BDFACSDiva software version 7.0. For analysis, a minimum of 10,000 events were collected for each sample. The data were analyzed by using FCS Express 4 Research Edition software (De Novo software, Glendale, CA).

Tumorsphere formation and anoikis assays. To grow tumorspheres, 2×10^4 Lin- cells were placed in suspension cultures in low attachment plates (Costar; Corning, NY) using DMEM/F-12 supplemented with B27, 4 μg/ml heparin, 20 ng/ml epidermal growth factor, 20 ng/ml fibroblast growth factor and 1% (wt/vol) methylcellulose. For analysis of anoikis, cells were suspended in culture as previously described (37). Cell death was analyzed by propidium iodide (PI) staining and flow cytometry (Invitrogen; Carlsbad, CA), by trypan blue exclusion, or by analysis of cleaved PARP.

Expression analyses. Microarray data was extracted from GEO accessions GSE45666 and GSE23978 and then normalized to the geometric median (45,46).

For qRT-PCR, total RNA was extracted and mRNA and miR levels were analyzed as previously described (36). Reactions were normalized to B2M or RPLP0 for mRNA analysis, or to U6 snRNA for miR analysis. Primer sequences are listed in Table S2. PCR reactions were performed on a Mx3005P™ Real-Time PCR System (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). mRNA and miR
levels were determined by the ΔΔC_T method (47). For all RNA measurements, three independent experiments were performed in duplicate fashion.

Statistical analysis. Data were analyzed using either the unpaired t-test (two-tailed), or else one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Tukey’s multiple comparison ad hoc post-test. Tumor volumes were analyzed using two-way ANOVA with a Bonferroni post-test. Tumor initiation was analyzed using a 2×2 contingency table with a Fisher’s exact test. Statistical analyses were performed in GraphPad Prism 5 (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA). Differences were considered significant when the analysis yielded P < 0.05.

RESULTS

miR-206 is highly expressed in basal-like breast cancers and MaCSCs

KLF4 protein levels correlate with an aggressive phenotype in breast tumors (32,33,35). Similar to KLF4, miR-206 was increased in human tumors of advanced histological grade (Fig. 1A, left panel). Consistent with studies that identified upregulation of miR-206 in ER⁻ breast tumors, miR-206 levels were elevated in TNBCs compared to both ER⁺ and HER2⁺ human subgroups (Fig. 1A, right panel) (48,49). Enrichment of miR-206 was likewise observed in murine basal-like mammary tumors (Fig. 1B). Compared to normal mammary tissues or tumors arising in the luminal MMTV_Neu model (50), we observed upregulation of both KLF4 and miR-206 in basal-like tumors derived from the C3(1)/SV40 large T antigen (C3(1)/TAg) genetically engineered mouse model (GEMM) (Fig. 1C). These results are consistent with the direct regulation of miR-206 by KLF4 as previously reported (37).

MaCSCs are enriched in the triple-negative subgroup of breast cancer and are thought to contribute to the aggressive behavior of these cancers (51-53). Similar to human and murine
mammary carcinoma cells displaying high ALDH activity (11,54-56), MDA-MB-231 TNBC cells displaying the P⁺/E⁺ surface marker profile represent TICs (12). For SUM159PT cells, CD44⁺/CD24⁻/ESA⁺ subset was previously identified as TICs (57). As the P⁺ phenotype is a surrogate for the CD44⁺/CD24⁻ profile, the P⁺/E⁺ SUM159PT cells are likely to represent MaCSCs (10).

We analyzed KLF4 and miR-206 levels in flow-sorted subpopulations of MDA-MB-231 cells (Fig.1D, left panel). Compared to non-MaCSCs (i.e., P⁻/E⁻), miR-206 and KLF4 were increased in the P⁺/E⁺ subpopulation (Fig.1D, middle panels). Using P⁺/E⁺ cells we profiled the expression of other genes associated with stem-like cell phenotypes (9,14,18,19). Compared to P⁻/E⁻ cells, the expression of CD44, MYC, SOX2, NANOG, ZEB1, and SNAI2 was upregulated in P⁺/E⁺ cells, whereas CD24 and POU5F1 (OCT3/4) expression were decreased (Fig.1D, right panel). Likewise, the P⁺/E⁺ fraction of SUM159PT cells displayed elevated levels of KLF4 and miR-206, and showed a similar stem cell marker profile as the MDA-MB-231 cells (Fig. 1E). These results associate KLF4 and miR-206 with the MaCSC phenotype in human breast cancer models.

KLF4 and miR-206 are enriched in MaCSCs derived from human patient-derived xenografts (PDXs) and the C3(1)/TAg GEMM

KLF4 was likewise consistently elevated in Lineage-negative (Lin⁻)/ALDHHigh MaCSCs isolated from human mammary tumor tissues that were passaged as PDXs (Fig. 2A). miR-206 was upregulated in three of these four cases. Notably, none of these tumors displayed an appreciable CD44⁺/CD24⁻ MaCSC population (data not shown), consistent with the variable expression of these markers in patient samples (10,58,59).
Tumorspheres are enriched for MaCSCs (7,8). Compared to cells grown in adherent (2D) monolayers, tumorspheres formed from the Lin\textsuperscript{−} cells of C3(1)/TAg mammary tumors showed elevated levels of $Klf4$ and miR-206 (Fig. 2B). ALDH\textsuperscript{High} cells from other mammary cancer GEMMs were previously shown to have properties of MaCSCs (54,56). Similar to the human tumors, Lin\textsuperscript{−}/ALDH\textsuperscript{High} cells of C3(1)/TAg mammary tumors also had increased $Klf4$ and miR-206 relative to ALDH\textsuperscript{Low} cells (Fig. 2C). These results identify $KLF4$ and miR-206 as MaCSC markers and potential mediators of MaCSC malignant properties.

**KLF4 and miR-206 can promote MaCSC abundance**

To determine the effect of KLF4-miR-206 signaling on MaCSC abundance we depleted KLF4 in MDA-MB-231 cells using two distinct lentiviral shRNA constructs (Fig. 3A, left upper panel). Consistent with previous studies, miR-206 was suppressed following KLF4 knockdown (Fig. 3A, left lower panel). In addition, P\textsuperscript{+}/E\textsuperscript{+} cell abundance was modestly decreased upon KLF4 depletion (Fig. 3A, middle and right panels). Conversely, gain-of-function experiments showed that exogenous KLF4 promoted both miR-206 levels and the abundance of P\textsuperscript{+}/E\textsuperscript{+} cells (Fig. 3B).

We next sought to determine whether miR-206 could play a causal role downstream of KLF4 to regulate MaCSC abundance. As expected, transfection of miR-206-mimic into MDA-MB-231 cells elevated the miR-206 level as detected by quantitative reverse transcription and PCR (qRT-PCR; Fig. 3C, left upper panel). In addition, the level of KLF4 was suppressed, attributed to direct regulation of KLF4 protein translation by miR-206 (Fig. 3C, left lower panel) (36). Despite the reduced levels of KLF4, miR-206-transfected cells displayed higher P\textsuperscript{+}/E\textsuperscript{+} cell abundance relative to the control cells (Fig. 3C, right panel). Similar regulation of P\textsuperscript{+}/E\textsuperscript{+} cell
abundance by miR-206 was observed for SUM159PT cells (Fig. 3D). These results establish miR-206 as a potential effector of KLF4 for regulation of MaCSC abundance.

To determine whether miR-206 can promote the MaCSC phenotype, we assayed by limiting dilution the capability of miR-206-transfected MDA-MB-231 cells to initiate tumors in vivo. Consistent with an increased number of P+/E+ cells, miR-206-transfected cells formed tumors more efficiently in NOD/SCID-gamma (NSG) mice compared to control cells (Fig. 3E; 2 × 10³ cells, p = 0.0022). These results implicate miR-206 as an effector of KLF4 that promotes tumor initiation.

**Endogenous KLF4 and miR-206 promote tumor cell survival and in vivo tumorigenesis**

We next examined the impact of endogenous KLF4-miR-206 signaling on tumor initiation. Depletion of KLF4 reduced the tumor initiation rate of MDA-MB-231 cells in athymic nude mice (Fig. 4A, left panels). This decrease in tumor incidence was reflected by the reduced mean tumor volume for all animals combined (Fig. 4A, middle panels). Indicating that the major effect of KLF4 in this setting is restricted to tumor initiation, analysis of the tumor-positive subset revealed little difference in the tumor growth rate between KLF4 depleted cells and the control (Fig. 4A, right panels).

To study the role of endogenous miR-206 during in vivo tumorigenesis, we analyzed the tumorigenicity of MDA-MB-231 cells treated by in vitro transfection of anti-sense oligonucleotides (anti-miR-206). Compared to cells transfected with the control, anti-miR-206 treatment reduced both tumor incidence and tumor growth (Fig. 4B). As an indicator of successful transfection, KLF4 expression was increased (Fig. 4C, left panel). Effects on tumor growth were not likely attributed to differences in cell proliferation rates, as anti-miR-206 had little effect (Fig. 4C, right panel).
The critical role of endogenous miR-206 for tumor initiation following orthotopic injection, despite its minimal effects on cell proliferation or MaCSC abundance, pointed to a potential role in regulating cell survival. We therefore assayed for resistance to cell death following matrix deprivation (anoikis), an intrinsic property of CSCs (7,39-43). Indeed, consistent with our previous report that analyzed two human TNBC cell lines (37), anti-miR-206 transfection sensitized several human TNBC models and a murine basal-like mammary cancer model (i.e., M6 cells) to anoikis (Fig. 4D, left panel). Consistent results were obtained when anoikis was analyzed by poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARP) cleavage (Fig. 4D, right panel). In support of a prosurvival role for endogenous miR-206, depletion of KLF4 sensitized TNBC cells to anoikis (Fig. 4E). These results suggest that endogenous KLF4 exerts a prosurvival effect by induction of miR-206.

**miR-206 suppresses the translation of the tumor suppressor \textit{PDCD4} and promotes tumor cell survival**

We previously reported that RAS-ERK signaling, a prosurvival pathway, is maintained in TNBC cells by KLF4, in part through its regulation of miR-206 (37). In contrast to the prominent effect of miR-206 on tumor initiation and cell survival, on its own this miR has only limited effects on ERK activity (37). We therefore sought to better understand how endogenous miR-206 can promote anoikis resistance.

The tumor suppressor \textit{PDCD4} was identified as a potential miR-206 targeted transcript by multiple miR-target prediction tools (37,60). PDCD4 is a negative regulator of RAS-ERK-AP1 signaling and protein translation, and promotes breast cancer cell apoptosis (61-63). We therefore analyzed \textit{PDCD4} as a miR-206-regulated transcript.
Consistent with regulation of \textit{PDCD4} by miR-206, KLF4 depletion in MDA-MB-231 cells increased PDCD4 expression (Fig. 5A, left panel). Similarly, while anti-miR-206 treatment elevated PDCD4, transfection of miR-206-mimic was suppressive (Fig. 5A, middle and right panels). Direct regulation of PDCD4 by miR-206 was determined using translational reporter assays. Fragments of the \textit{PDCD4} 3' UTR containing two putative miR-206 binding sites (denoted WT-A and WT-B; Fig. 5B) were cloned downstream of the open reading frame of firefly luciferase (luc). Relative to the controls, in MDA-MB-231 cells miR-206 mimic repressed WT-reporter luc activity by 72%, and anti-miR-206 induced the reporter by 1.9-fold (Fig. 5C). Reporter regulation by miR-206 was abolished by mutation of site WT-A, but not by mutation of site WT-B, thus identifying site WT-A as a functional miR-206 binding site (Fig. 5B and 5C). In agreement with previous studies, PDCD4 depletion in TNBC cells promoted resistance to anoikis, with little or no effect on 2D proliferation (Fig. 5D).

Consistent with miR-206 regulation of \textit{PDCD4} in MaCSCs, the P^+/E^+ subpopulation of MDA-MB-231 cells exhibited decreased levels of PDCD4 mRNA and protein compared to non-MaCSCs (Fig. 5E). In TNBC cells the depletion of PDCD4 was not sufficient to alter the abundance of the P^+/E^+ fraction (Fig. 5F). These results appear to support a selective role of PDCD4 for suppression of tumor cell survival.

**miR-206 promotes cell survival by suppressing \textit{CX43} in MaCSCs**

Our identification of miR-206 regulation of \textit{PDCD4} led us to seek additional targets of this miR that may be important for promoting cell survival. DIANA-miRPath analysis identifies gap junction signaling as the top-ranked miR-206-regulated pathway \((P = 2.58 \times 10^{-6})\) (64). Among the targeted gap junction proteins, CX43 is a validated miR-206-regulated transcript, as
previously shown in muscle cells (38,65). CX43 is deficient in human breast tumor cells and MaCSCs, and may exert a tumor suppressor role (66-72).

Consistent with its regulation by miR-206 in breast cancer cells, CX43 was increased in KLF4-depleted MDA-MB-231 cells (Fig. 6A, left panel). Similarly, inhibition of miR-206 led to elevated CX43 levels, and transfection of miR-206-mimic was suppressive (Fig. 6A, middle and right panels). In TNBC cells the activity of a translational reporter containing the CX43 3’ UTR was induced by 1.5-fold following anti-miR-206 treatment, and suppressed by 53% following transfection of miR-206-mimic (Fig. 6B and 6C). Supporting the direct regulation of CX43 by miR-206 in breast tumor cells, mutation of site A (mut206-A) abolished regulation by miR-206 (Fig. 6C). Similar to PDCD4 depletion, suppression of CX43 in TNBC cells promoted resistance to anoikis, with only subtle effects on cell proliferation (Fig. 6D).

Compared to the non-MaCSC fraction, P+/E+ MDA-MB-231 cells displayed lower CX43 mRNA and protein (Fig. 6E). These results support a previous study that reported low CX43 expression in mammary TICs (68). Similarly to PDCD4, knockdown of CX43 did not consistently alter the P+/E+ cell abundance in TNBC cells, suggesting a selective role in tumor cell survival (data not shown).

**miR-206 confers chemoresistance in TNBC cells**

Consistent with the promotion of cell survival by miR-206 as determined by anoikis assays, TNBC cells transfected with miR-206-mimic were more resistant to paclitaxel or doxorubicin (Fig. 7A). Furthermore, inhibition of the endogenous miR-206 moderately sensitized TNBC cells to either agent (Fig. 7B). Collectively, these results link pluripotency factor signaling and the enhanced cell survival of MaCSCs, supporting roles of KLF4-miR-206
signaling for breast tumor cell survival, chemoresistance, and tumor initiation through the repression of *PDCD4* and *CX43* (Fig. 7C).

**DISCUSSION**

Cancer stem-like cells (CSCs) were first identified in hematopoietic malignancies and subsequently in solid tumors such as breast cancer (1,3,5,73). Despite substantial progress, questions remain regarding the relationship of CSCs to the adult stem cells of normal tissue, and the nature of the signaling pathways that regulate CSC properties (6). Despite this uncertainty, it is clear that CSCs represent a highly malignant subpopulation of tumor cells with the capability to resist therapy (3,5).

In TNBC cells KLF4 directly regulates miR-206 transcription, and depletion of KLF4 consistently results in loss of the vast majority of miR-206 (36,37). In the present study we identified KLF4 and miR-206 as critical promoters of breast tumor cell survival. Both factors were preferentially expressed in the MaCSCs purified from 2D cell culture models of TNBC, from tumorspheres cultured in 3D, from human PDXs, and from primary mouse mammary cancers. As shown by anti-miR treatment of TNBC cells, endogenous miR-206 directly repressed the translation of the tumor suppressors *PDCD4* and *CX43* and promoted tumor cell survival, chemoresistance and *in vivo* tumor initiation. Immunoblot analysis of MaCSCs revealed suppressed levels of both PDCD4 and CX43. Mirroring the role of endogenous miR-206, depletion of each tumor suppressor did not alter the abundance of CSCs, but instead enhanced tumor cell survival consistent with previous reports (61,74).

miRs can act as critical factors for regulating the abundance and/or survival of MaCSCs (75-78). In skeletal muscle miR-206 is important for repression of PAX7 during stem cell
differentiation, and for muscle regeneration following injury (79-83). In a mammary cancer context, miR-206 expression is elevated in ER− tumors, which are enriched for MaCSCs (48,49,51-53). In agreement with previous studies, we observed that miR-206 is upregulated in human breast cancers that display a higher grade, in human triple-negative breast cancers, and in basal-like mammary tumors derived from the C3(1)/TAg GEMM (Fig. 1A-C).

Multiple previous studies have reported that enforced expression of miR-206 can suppress tumor cell proliferation, invasion or metastasis (49,84). These tumor suppressor-like effects of miR-206 may result from higher level enforced expression of the exogenous miR. In the current study, suppression of endogenous miR-206 blocked tumor initiation, and moderate (5-fold) overexpression of exogenous miR-206 promoted initiation in a limiting dilution assay. In addition, we observed that either exogenous or endogenous miR-206 could promote malignant properties including tumor cell survival and drug resistance.

Depletion of endogenous KLF4 suppressed in vivo tumor initiation by MDA-MB-231 cells in athymic nude mice, yet had little effect on the growth rate of established tumors. Similarly as observed for KLF4, transient inhibition of endogenous miR-206 by anti-miR-206 transfection suppressed tumor initiation in vivo but did not alter the in vitro proliferation or the MaCSC abundance. These results suggest that endogenous KLF4 can signal through miR-206 to promote tumor initiation, probably by impacting cell survival rather than MaCSC abundance. In contrast, exogenous KLF4 or miR-206 promoted MaCSC abundance, mirroring the role of exogenous KLF4 for generation of iPS cells (18,19). It will be interesting to determine whether miR-206 likewise influences the generation of iPS cells.

In the current study, we have identified endogenous KLF4 and a downstream effector, miR-206, as functional markers and prosurvival factors that are enriched in MaCSCs.
Prosurvival signaling by miR-206 was attributed to direct regulation of PDCD4 and CX43, and miR-206 enhanced the chemoresistance of TNBC cells. Our study therefore provides a rationale for miR-206-directed antago-miR therapy for the sensitization of the MaCSCs (78,85-89).

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Katri Selander, Gary Johnson and Jeffrey Green for providing cell lines. We thank Alana Welm for providing human mammary carcinoma xenografts. We thank Max Wicha for helpful discussions. This work was supported by NCI grant R01CA127405 (J.M.R.), the Jo and Ben Statler Chair in Breast Cancer Research (J.M.R.) and by grant R01CA148671 (E.N.P). Flow cytometry experiments were performed in the West Virginia University Flow Cytometry Core Facility, which is supported by NIH equipment grant RR020866/OD016165 and the Institutional Development Award (IDeA) from the National Institute of General Medical Sciences under grants P30GM103488 (CoBRE) and P20GM103434 (INBRE). Orthotopic tumor cell injections were performed in the West Virginia University Animal Models & Imaging Facility, which has been supported by the Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center and NIH grants P20RR016440, P30RR032138/GM103488, and S10RR026378.
REFERENCES


between murine mammary carcinoma models and human breast tumors. Genome Biol. 8:R76.


FIGURE LEGENDS

Figure 1. KLF4 and miR-206 are selectively expressed in basal-like mammary cancers and in the MaCSC population.

(A) miR-206 levels were analyzed by microarray in 98 primary human breast tumors (46). The Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) accession number is indicated. (Columns, mean; bars, SEM; Hist. grade, histologic grade.)

(B) miR-206 levels were analyzed by microarray in 42 mammary tumors from genetically-engineered mouse models (GEMMs) (45). The GEO accession number is indicated.

(C) Klf4 and miR-206 expression was evaluated in normal mammary tissues from FVB/N mice and in primary tumors arising in the MMTV-Neu and C3(1)/Tag GEMMs. RNA levels were determined by qRT-PCR.

(D) MaCSCs were isolated from MDA-MB-231 cells by sorting using PROCR (P) and ESA (E) as described (12). Transcript levels were analyzed in P+/E+ and P−/E− cells.

(E) MaCSCs were isolated from SUM159PT cells and analyzed similarly as described above for MDA-MB-231 cells (57). For these cells the P+ profile was used as a surrogate for CD44+/CD24− (10). (*, P < 0.05; **, P < 0.01; ***, P < 0.001)
Figure 2. *KLF4* and miR-206 are enriched in ALDH<sup>High</sup> MaCSCs derived from human patient-derived xenografts (PDXs) and the C3(1)/TA<sub>g</sub> GEMM.

(A) *KLF4* and miR-206 levels were measured in MaCSCs purified in replicate fashion from four cases of human mammary carcinoma passaged as xenografts in mice (PDXs). Purified lineage-negative (Lin−) cells were sorted based on aldehyde dehydrogenase (ALDH) activity. Fluorescence was analyzed in the presence of the ALDH substrate BAAA and in presence/absence of the ALDH inhibitor DEAB. The number of xenografted tumors that were analyzed for each case is indicated below the column data (*bars*, SEM).

(B) Lin− cells were isolated from the spontaneous mammary tumors arising in C3(1)/TA<sub>g</sub> females (N=3). Cells from each animal were grown as either adherent monolayers (2D) or in suspension (3D) for 7-10 days. Photomicrographs (left) depict the morphology of cultured cells. RNA was extracted from 2D or 3D cell cultures and *Klf4* and miR-206 levels were determined.

(C) *Klf4* and miR-206 levels were measured in the ALDH<sup>High</sup> tumor cells isolated from C3(1)/TA<sub>g</sub> animals (N=3, see panel B). ALDH<sup>High</sup> tumor cells derived from other GEMMs of mammary cancer have been demonstrated to be enriched for TICs (54,56).
Figure 3. KLF4 and miR-206 promote MaCSC abundance

(A) MDA-MB-231 cells were transduced with lentiviral vectors expressing KLF4 shRNAs or a non-targeting control (Ctl). KLF4 protein expression was analyzed by immunoblot (left upper panel). β-actin served as a loading control. miR-206 levels were measured by stem loop qRT-PCR (left lower panel). The cell surface marker profile of the transduced cells was analyzed by flow cytometry (representative scatter plot, middle panel; column data, right panel) (N = 3; bars, SEM).

(B) MDA-MB-231 cells were transduced with a retroviral vector encoding KLF4 or empty vector (Ctl). KLF4 and miR-206 levels were analyzed in these cells (left panels) and the MaCSC abundance was determined by flow cytometry.

(C) MDA-MB-231 cells were transfected with either miR-206-mimic or control oligonucleotides (Ctl) and then analyzed as in the previous panels.

(D) SUM159PT cells were transfected with the indicated miR-mimics and then analyzed as in the previous panels.

(E) MDA-MB-231 cells were transfected with miR-206-mimic or control. The indicated number of cells were mixed with matrigel (50% [vol/vol] in DMEM) and injected into NOD/SCID-gamma mice. Tumor initiation was measured at 4 weeks post-injection.
Figure 4. Endogenous KLF4-miR-206 signaling promotes *in vivo* tumorigenesis and cell survival.

(A) KLF4-depleted and control MDA-MB-231 cells were orthotopically injected into athymic nude mice. Tumor initiation and tumor size were determined twice per week using digital calipers (right panels; *bars*, SEM).

(B) MDA-MB-231 cells were transfected with the indicated anti-miRs. Briefly, cells were subjected to sequential transfections *in vitro*. At 2 days post-transfection the cells were injected into athymic nude mice. Tumor incidence and growth were measured as described above.

(C) Residual transfected cells (see panel B) were directly lysed for immunoblot analysis (left panel) or else placed in culture for 2D cell proliferation analysis (right panel, ATPlite; N=6, *bars*, SD). *Post-tf*, post-transfection.

(D) TNBC cells were transfected with either anti-miR-206 or anti-miR-Ctl and then deprived of matrix for 24 hours. Anoikis was measured by trypan blue exclusion (left panel, N=3, *bars*, SD). In parallel, cells were assayed by immunoblot analysis of cleaved poly ADP ribose polymerase (PARP). Cyclohexamide (CHX) treatment served as a positive control for induction of cell death.

(E) Anoikis was measured in KLF4-depleted MDA-MB-231 cells or control cells by trypan blue exclusion (N=3, *bars*, SD), by flow cytometric analysis of propidium iodide (PI)-stained cells (N=3, *bars*, SD), and by analysis of cleaved PARP.
Figure 5. miR-206 suppresses the translation of the tumor suppressor *PDCD4*.

(A) PDCD4 levels were determined by immunoblot analysis of the indicated cells.

(B) Alignment of the *PDCD4* 3′ UTR region indicating two potential miR-206 binding sites, WT-A and WT-B. The miR-206 seed sequence is underlined. Mutated miR-206 binding sites in the *PDCD4* 3′ UTR that were utilized in translational reporter assays are indicated (mt206-A and mt206-B).

(C) For analysis of PDCD4 protein translation, MDA-MB-231 cells were co-transfected with reporters in combination with either miR-mimic (left panel) or anti-miR (right panel). The normalized activity of the reporters relative to empty luc vector was analyzed 24 hours post-transfection (N=3; bars, SEM).

(D) PDCD4 was depleted in the indicated TNBC cells and PDCD4 levels were determined by immunoblot (upper panels). Cells were suspended in 3D culture for 24 hours, and anoikis was measured by flow cytometric analysis of PI stained cells (middle panels; N=3; bars, SEM). Following 4 days of 2D culture, the relative cell number of PDCD4-depleted cells and control cells was determined by the ATPlite assay (N=6; bars, SD).

(E) PDCD4 mRNA and protein expression was analyzed in the indicated subpopulations of TNBC cells. Non-MaCSCs were comprised of the P+/E− and P/E− subgroups. The immunoblot data corresponds to one of the three independent experiments that analyzed mRNA levels (N=3, bars, SEM).

(F) MaCSC abundance was analyzed in PDCD4-depleted TNBC cells and control cells (N=3; bars, SD).
Figure 6. KLF4-miR-206 signaling suppresses CX43 in MaCSCs.

(A) CX43 expression was analyzed in shKLF4 cells and control cells by immunoblot. Similarly, CX43 expression was analyzed in cells transfected with the indicated miR mimic or anti-miR.

(B) Alignment of CX43 3’ UTR region, indicating two previously-validated miR-206 binding sites, WT-A and WT-B (38). The miR-206 seed sequence is underlined. The mutation generated in miR-206 binding site A is indicated (mt206-A).

(C) For analysis of CX43 protein translation, MDA-MB-231 cells were co-transfected with reporters in combination with anti-miR (left panel) or miR-mimic (right panel). The normalized activity of the reporters relative to empty luc vector was analyzed at 24 hours post-transfection.

(D) CX43 expression was assayed in CX43-depleted TNBC cells and control cells (upper panels). Cells were suspended in 3D culture for 24 hours, and anoikis was measured by flow cytometric analysis of PI-stained cells (middle panels, N=3; bars, SEM). Following 4 days of 2D culture, the relative cell number of CX43-depleted cells and control cells was determined by the ATPlite assay (lower panels, N=6; bars, SD).

(E) CX43 mRNA and protein expression was analyzed in the indicated subpopulations of MDA-MB-231 cells (N=3; bars, SEM). Non-MaCSCs were composed of the P+/E+ and P+/E- subgroups.
Figure 7. miR-206 promotes chemoresistance in TNBC cells.

(A and B) TNBC cells were transfected as indicated. At 48 hours post-transfection, cells were treated with the indicated concentrations of paclitaxel or doxorubicin for a duration of 72 hours. Cell viability was determined by the ATPlite assay (N=6; bars, SD).

(C) Schematic of KLF4-miR-206 regulation of PDCD4 and CX43.
FIGURES

A. Human breast tumors (GSE45666)

B. GEMM mammary tumors (GSE23938)

C. Normal mammary gland (N=6)
   MMTV_Neu Tumors (N=3)
   C3(1)TAg Tumors (N=8)

D. MDA-MB-231

E. SUM159PT

Figure 1
Figure 2
Figure 3
Figure 4
**Figure 5**
Figure 6

A

MDA-MB-231

Vector:
shCtrl shKLF4-1

KLF4

CX43

β-actin

B

Luc-CX43 Reporters

Cx43: NM_000165

WT-A
5’-AAGUCCUGCUAAACAUUCUCAU-3’
(1863-1885)

hsa-miR-206
3’-GGUGUGUGAAGAAUUGUAAGG-5’

mt206-A
5’-AAGUCCUGCUAAACGUCuCAU-3’

WT-B
5’-UACUAUUUUUUGACAUUCACAU-3’
(2994-3016)

hsa-miR-206
3’-GGUGUGUGAAGAAUUGUAAGG-5’

C

MDA-MB-231

miR-mimic Anti-miR

Relative Luc Activity

(CX43 / Vector)

Reporters

miR mimic

WT: + + - -

miR-206: - + + -

WT-A: - - + +

Anti-miR

Ct: + + - -

miR-206: - + + -

D

MDA-MB-231 SUM159PT

shRNA:
Ct CX43-A CX43-2

β-actin

% Cell death
(Apoptosis, PI)

% Cell death
(Apoptosis, PI)

E

MDA-MB-231

CX43 mRNA

Non-EndoSC MrCSCI(E+)

β-actin

241
Figure 7
### TABLES (SUPPLEMENT)

**Table 1: Oligonucleotides for PCR mutagenesis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Sense Primer (5’-3’)*</th>
<th>Antisense Primer (5’-3’)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PDCD4-mt206-A</td>
<td>GCCATGTTTATTATCTAAATctCAAGTTTTGCATTGATGCTCG</td>
<td>CAGACATCAATGCAAAACTTGTGagAgtATTAATAATAACATGGC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCD4-mt206-B</td>
<td>AATATGTAATACCTCCATACtCTCATCCTTAAAATTCTGTTA</td>
<td>TAAACAGAATTAAAAGGATGATGagAgtATGGAAGGTATACATATT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CX43-mt206-A</td>
<td>CCTTAAGTCCCTGCTAAAAcTctCATTTGTAAAATTGGCCTTTT</td>
<td>AAAGTGCAAAATTTAAACAATGagAgtTTTTAGCAGGACTTAAGG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\*Lower case showed mutated-nucleotide.
Table 2: Oligonucleotides for real-time quantitative PCR analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gene</th>
<th>Sense Primer (5’-3’)</th>
<th>Antisense Primer (5’-3’)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KLF4</td>
<td>AGAGTTCCCAATCTCAAGGCA</td>
<td>GTCAGTTTCATCTGAGCGGG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD44</td>
<td>TGCCGCTTTGCAGGTGTAT</td>
<td>GGCTCCGTCCGAGAGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD24</td>
<td>AAACCAACAACTGGAATCTCAAGTAACT</td>
<td>GGTGGTGCCATTAGTTGGATTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c-MYC</td>
<td>CGACGAGACCTTCATCAAAAA</td>
<td>TGCTGTCGTTGAGAAGGTTAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOX2</td>
<td>AACCCCAAGATGCACAACCTC</td>
<td>GCTAGGCCCTGTCGATGAAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCT3/4</td>
<td>GAAGCAGAAGAGGAATCAGGCTTG</td>
<td>TTCTAAAGCAGCTGCAAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NANOG</td>
<td>AATACCTCAGCCCTCAGCAGATG</td>
<td>TCGTACACCATTATCTTCTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZEB1</td>
<td>GCACACACCGCTGCGAAGAAGA</td>
<td>CATTTGCAAGATGAGGCTGA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZEB2</td>
<td>GCCATCTGATCCGCTCTTAC</td>
<td>ACCTGTGTCACGTCAATGTG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAI1</td>
<td>TCTGAGTGGGTCTGGAGGTG</td>
<td>CTCTAGGCCTTGCTGCTAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNAI2</td>
<td>AGCATTTCAACGCCTCACA</td>
<td>GGATCTCTGTTGCTGTAATGAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CX43</td>
<td>AGGAGTTCAATCATTGGGCC</td>
<td>GAGTTTGCCTAAGGCGCTC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDCD4</td>
<td>TGCAAGCGAATTAAGGGGA</td>
<td>TCCTGACTCCCAGCATTTT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2M</td>
<td>TGCTCGCGCTACTCTCTCTTT</td>
<td>TCTGCTGGATGAGCTGAGTAAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPLP0</td>
<td>GGACCCGAGAAGACCTCCTT</td>
<td>GCACATACCTCAGAATTTCAATGG</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 4

Krüppel-like Factor 4 (KLF4) promotes the expression of platelet-derived growth factor receptor beta polypeptide (PDGFRβ) and resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs)

Sriganesh B. Sharma$^{1,2}$, Mark K. Farrugia$^{1,2}$, Phillip M. Pifer$^{1,2}$, Chen-Chung Lin$^{1,2}$, J. Michael Ruppert$^{1,3,\#}$

$^1$Department of Biochemistry, $^2$Program in Cancer Cell Biology, and $^3$The Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center, West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV, 26506

$\#$To whom correspondence should be addressed: J. Michael Ruppert, Department of Biochemistry and The Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center, Morgantown, West Virginia, 26506.

Email: mruppert@hsc.wvu.edu

Running Title: KLF4-PDGFRβ signaling promotes MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance

Keywords: KLF4, PDGFRβ, MEK 1/2 inhibitor, Breast Cancer, RAS, ERK, Drug Resistance

Note: This manuscript is in the process of submission to The Journal of Biological Chemistry
CAPSULE

Background: RAS-ERK signaling is critical in triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs) but therapeutic targeting of this pathway is hindered by cellular resistance.

Results: KLF4 directly promotes PDGFRβ expression and TNBC resistance to RAS-ERK pathway inhibition.

Conclusion: KLF4 is a critical MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance factor.

Significance: Coordinate targeting of KLF4 and RAS-ERK signaling may be an effective therapeutic strategy for TNBCs.
ABSTRACT

RAS-Extracellular signal regulated kinase (ERK) signaling is critical for development and progression of many cancers, including triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs). However, therapeutic targeting of this pathway using MEK 1/2 inhibitors has been largely unsuccessful. Pathway inhibition results in dynamic reprogramming of cell signaling and induction of multiple receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), notably platelet-derived growth factor receptor beta polypeptide (PDGFRβ). These processes enable cellular escape from MEK 1/2 inhibition by circumventing blocked signaling, restoring cell proliferation, and contribute to therapeutic failure. We previously identified the zinc finger pluripotency factor, Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4), as a potent positive regulator of steady-state RAS-ERK signaling and cellular resistance to chemotherapy and anti-HER2 therapies. In the present study, we observed that KLF4 directly promotes the expression of PDGFRβ in human and murine models of TNBC. KLF4, however, did not appear to regulate the levels of cMYC protein, which represses PDGFRB transcription and is stabilized by RAS-ERK signaling. Instead, KLF4 opposed cMYC mediated repression of PDGFRB and was required for the induction of PDGFRβ following MEK 1/2 inhibition and cMYC knockdown. Consequently, depletion of KLF4 sensitized TNBC cells to MEK 1/2 inhibition and enforced expression of PDGFRβ in KLF4 deficient cells restored cellular resistance to pathway inhibition. Interestingly, both KLF4 and PDGFRβ were dispensable for the reemergence of RAS-ERK signaling following pathway inhibition. These results identify KLF4-PDGFRβ signaling as a critical participant in promoting MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance and provide rationale for concurrent anti-KLF4 therapies with pharmacological MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC.
INTRODUCTION

Signaling through the RAS-Extracellular signal regulated kinase (ERK) pathway is crucial for the initiation and progression of many cancers, and therapeutic inhibition of this signaling is of clinical significance (1-6). Despite the successful development of potent pharmacological inhibitors targeting major signaling pathways, including the RAS-ERK pathway (e.g., BRAF and MEK 1/2 inhibitors), the effective use of these agents in the treatment of cancers is hampered by the development of therapeutic resistance by different mechanisms (6-11). Acute loss of RAS-ERK pathway activity results in adaptive changes in the expression and activation of the kinome (11,12). MEK 1/2 inhibition disrupts ERK dependent negative feedback regulation of the activity of positive pathway regulators including MEK1 and BRAF (11,13). Furthermore, tumor cells can acquire of somatic mutations in NRAS, MEK2, or AKTI and counteract sustained inhibited RAS-ERK signaling (14-16). Finally, the induction of multiple receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs) and the activation of alternative signaling pathways (e.g., phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3-K-AKT) can compensate for the inhibited RAS-ERK signaling (11,14,17-21). Either singly or in combination, these adaptive changes ultimately circumvent blocked signaling and restore cell proliferation.

Triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs), tumors that are deficient in estrogen receptor (ERα), progesterone receptor (PR), and human epidermal growth factor receptor 2 (HER2) gene amplification, display a particular reliance on RAS-ERK signaling (19,20). These tumors, which overlap with the basal-like and claudin-low molecular subtypes of breast cancer, display consistent genetic alterations in RTK and RAS-ERK pathway component genes (22-25). Consistent with these genetic changes, basal-like breast cancers display a high RAS-ERK pathway signature and TNBC cells are sensitive to MEK 1/2 inhibition in experimental models.
However, similar to other contexts, resistance to pathway inhibition emerges rapidly and involves the restoration of RAS-ERK signaling and induction of multiple RTKs (11).

A prominent feature of kinome reprogramming in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC cells is the robust induction of platelet-derived growth factor beta polypeptide (PDGFRβ) (11,12). Upregulation of PDGFRβ occurs in response to the loss of ERK signaling and consequently the destabilization of cMYC protein, which represses PDGFRB transcription (11,26-28). A similar induction of PDGFRβ in response to RAS-ERK inhibition occurs in other cancers including malignant melanoma and glioblastoma multiforme, and has been functionally implicated in mediating cellular resistance to pathway inhibition (14,28).

We previously identified the zinc finger transcription factor, Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4), as a critical positive regulator of steady state RAS-ERK activity in TNBC cells through microRNA (miR) – 206 and miR-21 mediated suppression of RAS GTPase activating protein (GAP) activity (29). KLF4 is a mediator of pluripotency in adult somatic cells and a stress response factor that plays prosurvival roles in many diverse contexts (30-38). In breast cancer, KLF4 protein expression is often increased, and this increased expression and the demethylation of the KLF4 promoter are poor prognostic factors (39-41). KLF4 and its effector miR-206 are functional markers of mammary cancer stem-like cells that represses the translation of pro-apoptotic proteins to promote chemoresistance in TNBC cells (42) and (manuscript in press). Furthermore, KLF4 collaborates with Krüppel-like factor 5 to promote the expression of anti-apoptotic proteins and resistance to HER2 targeted therapies (43). These observations suggest that KLF4 has the potential to be a resistance factor against other targeted therapies, including MEK 1/2 inhibitors.
In the present study, we observed that KLF4 mRNA expression was positively correlated with PDGFRB mRNA expression in human breast tumor samples. Consistent with this relationship in vivo, KLF4 loss- and gain-of-function studies as well as chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) analysis showed direct regulation of PDGFRβ in both human TNBC cells and in cells derived from spontaneously arising tumors in the C3(1)/TAg (SV40 large T antigen transgenic mice under control of the C3(1)/prostatein promoter) genetically engineered mouse model (GEMM) of TNBC. In addition to regulating the steady state levels of this RTK, KLF4 was required for the PDGFRβ induction in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition. Similarly, KLF4 knockdown blunted the upregulation of PDGFRβ upon siRNA mediated depletion of cMYC, suggesting functional antagonism of KLF4 on cMYC mediated repression of PDGFRB transcription. KLF4-PDGFRβ signaling promoted cellular resistance against MEK 1/2 inhibition and ectopic expression of PDGFRβ in KLF4-deficient cells was sufficient to rescue the sensitivity of KLF4 knockdown cells to pathway inhibition. Despite profound effects on drug resistance, neither KLF4 nor PDGFRβ was required for the restoration of RAS-ERK pathway activity following MEK 1/2 inhibition. These results identify KLF4 as a critical MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance factor and suggest that coordinate inhibition of KLF4 and RAS-ERK signaling in the treatment of TNBCs.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Cell lines, cell culture, drug treatments, and drug sensitivity assays. MDA-MB-231, MDA-MB-468 and Hs578t cells were obtained from American Type Culture Collection (ATCC). SUM159PT cells were provided by Gary L. Johnson (University of North Carolina at Chapel
Hill). MDA-MB-231 cells were cultured in DMEM supplemented with 10% (v/v) fetal bovine serum (FBS). SUM159PT cells were cultured in 50:50 DMEM/F12 supplemented with 5 µg/ml insulin, 1 µg/ml hydrocortisone, and 5% horse serum. Hs578t cells were cultured in DMEM supplemented with 5 µg/ml insulin and 10% FBS. MDA-MB-468 cells were cultured in RPMI-1640 supplemented with 5 µg/ml insulin and 10% FBS. Cells were maintained as subconfluent monolayers.

Cells were treated with the indicated doses of the following MEK 1/2 inhibitors: AZD6244 (Selleck Chemicals) and U0126 (Sigma) (both dissolved in DMSO). Media containing inhibitors was replenished every 24 hours. Cell proliferation/viability was determined using the ATPlite Luminescence Assay System (Perkin Elmer), or alternatively by trypan blue exclusion followed by cell counting. For analysis of drug sensitivity, cells were plated at a density of 1000 cells per well in 96 well plates, and cell viability was measured after treatment with the indicated drug or vehicle for 72 hours.

**Plasmid Construction and Retroviral transduction.** The lentiviral vector encoding PDGFRβ (PLX303-PDGFRβ) was constructed by recombination cloning using LR clonase II enzyme mix (Life Technologies) according to the enzyme manufacturer’s recommendation. The entry vector (pDONR223-PDGFRB; Addgene plasmid # 23893), and the destination lentiviral vector (pLX303; Addgene plasmid # 25897) were gifts from William Hahn and David Root (44,45). The corresponding control lentiviral vector in PDGFRB overexpression studies was similarly constructed by recombination of the entry vector pENTR-GUS (Life Technologies) with pLX303 (PLX303-GUS).
KLF4 knockdown studies utilized the following pGIPZ lentiviral shRNAmir plasmids, which were obtained from Open Biosystems: human (hs): V2LHS_28277 – shKLF4-1, V3LHS_410934 – shKLF4-2, V3LHS_411731. The retroviral vector pBABEpuro-HA-KLF4 was previously described (46). Viral transduction was performed as described previously (42). Transduced cells were selected using puromycin (1 µg/ml) or blasticidin (5 µg/ml).

**Immunoblot analysis and antibodies.** Cells extracts for immunoblot analysis were prepared as previously described (29). Following electrophoresis, proteins were transferred onto nitrocellulose membranes and probed with the indicated antibody, including: KLF4 (Santa Cruz), β-actin (Santa Cruz), phospho-ERK 1/2 (pERK 1/2; Cell Signaling), ERK2 (Santa Cruz), phospho-MEK 1/2 (pMEK 1/2; Cell Signaling), total-MEK 1/2 (tMEK 1/2; Cell Signaling), cMYC (BD biosciences), and PDGFRβ (Cell Signaling). Bound antibodies were detected using Pierce ECL Western Blotting Substrate (Thermo Scientific). Scanned images were quantitated using ImageJ software, with normalization to loading control. Column data indicates the average of three independent experiments.

**Transient transfections and AP-1 responsive promoter luciferase assays.** The following siRNAs were obtained from GE Dharmacon: siMYC#1 (D-003282-14), siMYC#2 (D-003282-16), and siCtl (siGENOME control pool non-targeting #2 [D-001206-14-05]). siRNAs were diluted to 20 µM in nuclease free water and transfected at a final concentration of 25 nM. Cells were subjected to forward transfection as previously described (42). Extracts of transfected cells were prepared for analysis at 48 hours post-transfection.

Analysis of activator protein 1 (AP-1) transcriptional activity, a downstream effector of RAS-ERK the pathway, was performed using AP-1 responsive luciferase (luc) construct. AP-1
luc (pGL4.44[luc2P/AP1 RE/Hygro]) and vector control (pGL4.27[luc2P/minP/Hygro]) firefly luc reporter plasmids were obtained from Promega. pRLTK Renilla luc reporter plasmid was obtained from Promega and served as the internal control for luciferase experiments. Cells were plated in 12 well plates and subjected to forward transfection with luc plasmids (1.0 µg of AP-1 luc or vector and 100 ng of pRLTK per well) as previously described (42). 24 hours post-transfection, MEK 1/2 inhibitors were added to transfected cells in a reverse time course fashion, i.e., with cells treated with drug for longer time intervals received the drug earlier in the time course than the cells treated for shorter time intervals. At the conclusion of the time course, cell extracts for all experimental conditions were prepared and Dual-Luciferase® Reporter Assays (DLR Assay, Promega) were performed as described previously (42).

**Reverse Transcription and real-time PCR detection of mRNA.** For quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR), total RNA was extracted and mRNA levels were analyzed as previously described (42). Reactions were normalized to B2M or Rplo for analysis of human (hs) or murine (mmu) mRNA respectively. Primer sequences are as follow: hs PDGFRB: 5′-CAGGAGAGACAGCAACAGCA-3′, 5′-AACTGTGCCCACACCAGAAG-3′; hs B2M: 5′-TCTCTGCTGGATGACGTGAG-3′, 5′-TAGCTGTGCTCGCTACT-3′; mmu Pdgfrb: 5′-TGGTATCATTCTGGAGCCAC-3′, 5′-AACAGAACAGACGGAGTGG-3′; mmu Klf4: 5′-GGAAAAGAACAGCCACACCAC-3′, 5′-GTGGTAAAGTTTCCTCGCTGT-3′; mmu Rplpo: 5′-GGACCCGAGAACACCCCTCCT-3′, 5′-GCACATCACTCAGAATTTCAATGG-3′. PCR reactions were performed on an ABI 7500 Real Time PCR system (Applied Biosystems). mRNA levels were determined by the ΔΔC_T method.

**Chromatin Immunoprecipitation (ChIP).** Potential KLF4 binding sites were identified using JASPAR (47). Chromatin preparation and immunoprecipitation (IP) was performed as
previously described (48). Where indicated, cells were treated with AZD6244 or vehicle (DMSO) for 48 hours prior to chromatin preparation. IP was performed using 5 µg of the following antibodies: anti-KLF4 (Santa Cruz), anti-cMYC (Santa Cruz), normal rabbit IgG, or normal mouse IgG. The sequences of primers used for PCR reactions are as follow; KLF4 Site 1: 5’-GCCACTCTTTGACACAAAGTGAC-3’, 5’-GACGCGTGCCTCTCTTTTCA-3’; KLF4 Site 2: 5’-GCACCTGCTTGGCCCAATGAA-3’, 5’-GGTTGATTCACTCAACCTTCATTC-3’; cMYC: 5’-GGCTTGTAGAGACGTGAAAAGGA-3’, 5’-GGTCATCCAGCAGCATGATGGG-3’. ChIP intensity levels were determined by using the ΔC_T method to compare the yield obtained by using anti-KLF4 or anti-cMYC to normal IgG.

**Animal Studies.** Tumors arising in female *Klf4*+/−C3(1)/TAg and *Klf4*+/−C3(1)/TAg mice were harvested upon reaching a size of 1-2 cm³ and snap frozen in liquid nitrogen. Total RNA was extracted from tumors using the mirVana™ miRNA Isolation Kit (Ambion/Invitrogen) and used for analysis of *Pdgfrb* and *Klf4* mRNA expression. All animal studies were performed under an approved protocol.

**Statistical analysis.** Unless otherwise stated, three independent experiments were performed in duplicate fashion. Data were analyzed using either the unpaired t-test (two-tailed), or else one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) followed by Tukey’s multiple comparison *ad hoc* post-test. Statistical analyses were performed in GraphPad Prism 5 (GraphPad software). Differences were considered significant when the analysis yielded P < 0.05.
RESULTS

KLF4 directly regulates PDGFRβ expression in human and murine models of TNBC.

We previously characterized the role of KLF4 as a critical regulator of steady state RAS-ERK signaling and drug resistance in TNBC and HER2+ breast cancer cells (29,43) and (manuscript in press). We sought to identify whether KLF4 exerted a similar prosurvival role in response to RAS-ERK pathway inhibition in TNBC cells. To identify putative KLF4 effectors in mediating this phenotype, we analyzed whole transcriptome sequencing (RNAseq) data from 1099 breast tumor samples representing virtually all molecular and histological breast cancer subtypes (25,49,50). In this analysis, we observed statistically significant positive correlations between the mRNA expression of KLF4 and the mRNA levels of RTKs that are dynamically regulated by MEK 1/2 inhibition and functionally implicated in drug resistance in TNBC cells (11). KLF4 mRNA expression was positively correlated with that of PDGFRB (Spearman R = 0.2999, P < 0.0001), AXL (R = 0.2853, P < 0.0001), and KDR/VEGFR2 (R = 0.2543, P < 0.0001), suggesting that KLF4 could promote RTK expression and consequently MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance in TNBC cells.

To further investigate the relationship between KLF4 and these RTKs, we assayed the mRNA expression of PDGFRB, AXL, and VEGFR2 in KLF4-depleted claudin-low MDA-MB-231 and SUM159PT cells and control cells (Fig. 1A and data not shown). KLF4 knockdown cells displayed reduced PDGFRB mRNA and protein levels (Fig. 1A-1C). KLF4 knockdown, however, did not consistently alter the expression of AXL and VEGFR2 (data not shown). Complementing KLF4 loss-of-function studies, ectopic expression of KLF4 in TNBC cells promoted PDGFRβ mRNA and protein expression (Figs. 1D-1F). Interestingly, KLF4 did not
appear to regulate the expression of cMYC protein, which is a repressor of PDGFRB transcription (Figs. 1B and 1E) (27). To determine direct regulation of PDGFRβ by KLF4, we performed ChIP analysis and observed enrichment of KLF4 at a promoter proximal site (Site 1) (Fig. 1G and Fig. 1H, left panel). Supporting specificity, this enrichment was reduced in KLF4-deficient cells (Fig. 1H, right panel).

We next analyzed KLF4 regulation of PDGFRβ in a broader context. Consistent with our previous observations, PDGFRβ, but not cMYC protein levels, were dependent on KLF4 in two additional TNBC cell lines (Figs. 1I and 1J). Suggesting conservation of KLF4-PDGFRβ regulation across species, we observed a positive correlation between Pdgfrb and Klf4 mRNA levels through the analysis of RNAseq data of tumors derived from genetically engineered mouse models (GEMMs) of mammary cancer representing a wide variety of histological and molecular subtypes (Spearman R = 0.3673, P < 0.01) (22). We also observed PDGFRβ dependence on KLF4 first-hand in the C3(1)/Tag GEMM of basal-like breast cancer (22,51). In this model, female mice with a hemizygous loss of Klf4 (Klf4<sup>+/−</sup>) displayed reduced Pdgfrb mRNA in spontaneously arising tumors compared to tumors from Klf4<sup>+/+</sup> - C3(1)/Tag mice (Fig. 1K). These results suggest KLF4 regulates the steady state expression of PDGFRβ in human and murine models of TNBC.

**KLF4 is required for the time-dependent induction of PDGFRβ in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition.**

TNBC cells display dynamic reprogramming of the kinome and induction of RTK signaling in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition. Collectively, these compensatory changes restore blocked RAS-ERK signaling and activate alternative prosurvival signaling pathways. A
prominent feature of this cellular response to RAS-ERK pathway inhibition is the induction of PDGFRβ, which has been functionally implicated in promoting cellular escape from RAS-ERK pathway inhibition in numerous contexts (11,12,14,28). Upon MEK 1/2 inhibition, PDGFRβ levels are increased due to transcriptional derepression resulting from the loss of cMYC protein stability (11,26,27). Indeed, TNBC cells displayed time-dependent loss of cMYC protein and upregulation of PDGFRβ protein and mRNA levels when treated with the allosteric ATP-uncompetitive MEK 1/2 inhibitor AZD6244 (Figs. 2A and 2B) (52,53). Furthermore, reemergence of RAS-ERK signaling was observed as early as 12 hours following drug treatment by analysis of phospho-MEK 1/2 (pMEK 1/2) and phospho-ERK 1/2 (pERK 1/2) protein levels. However, KLF4 protein levels did not appear to be dynamically regulated in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition (Fig. 2A).

We next chose to investigate whether the induction of PDGFRβ and/or the reemergence of RAS-ERK signaling following MEK 1/2 inhibition were dependent on KLF4. Compared to AZD6244 treated control (shCtl) cells, drug treated KLF4 knockdown TNBC cells showed blunted PDGFRβ protein upregulation (Figs. 2C-2F). Likewise, attenuation of PDGFRB mRNA induction was observed in KLF4 knockdown cells (Fig. 2G). However, unlike the profound effect on PDGFRβ induction, KLF4 knockdown did not appear to impact the reemergence of RAS-ERK signaling after MEK 1/2 inhibition (Fig. 2C, lanes 4, 8, and 12; Fig. 2D, lanes 2, 4, and 6). Instead, KLF4 promoted steady state levels of RAS-ERK signaling (Fig. 2C, lanes 1, 5, 9; Fig. 2D, lanes 1, 3, 5), and this effect of KLF4 was attributed to the regulation of RASGAP activity (29). Analysis of the activator protein 1 (AP-1) mediated transcriptional activity, a correlate of active RAS-ERK signaling, using an AP-1 responsive firefly luciferase (luc) construct supported the differential regulation of steady state and MEK 1/2 inhibitor responsive
RAS-ERK signaling by KLF4 (Figs 2H and 2I) (54,55). These results highlight a critical role of KLF4 in the induction of PDGFRβ in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition, and suggest that KLF4 could promote resistance to RAS-ERK pathway inhibition.

**KLF4 opposes cMYC mediated repression of PDGFRβ.**

We next chose to investigate the relationship between KLF4 regulation of PDGFRβ and cMYC mediated repression of this RTK. Consistent with previous reports, we observed cMYC ChIP enrichment on the PDGFRB promoter, and a reduction of this interaction when MDA-MB-231/shCtl cells were treated with AZD6244 (Figs. 3A, and 3B, left panel) (11). A similar reduction in cMYC enrichment was observed in KLF4-depleted MDA-MB-231 cells (Fig. 3B, left panel). Unlike cMYC, KLF4 ChIP intensity levels on the PDGFRB promoter did not appear to be dependent on RAS-ERK signaling in either KLF4 knockdown cells or control cells, as AZD6244 treatment did not alter KLF4 ChIP intensity relative to the vehicle control (Fig. 3B, right panel). These results seem to indicate that KLF4 binding to PDGFRB may not be dependent on cMYC.

To further characterize the relationship between these two factors, we employed cMYC loss-of-function studies. As previously reported, siRNA mediated knockdown of cMYC induced PDGFRβ mRNA and protein levels (Figs. 3C and 3D) (11). Furthermore, consistent with a previous study, pERK 1/2 levels were not altered in cMYC depleted cells (Fig. 3D). Indicating KLF4 protein levels were likely not dependent on cMYC, KLF4 expression was not altered by cMYC knockdown either (Fig. 3D). This result and our previous observations on modulating KLF4 levels in TNBC cells (Figs. 1B and 1E) appear to exclude reciprocal regulation of KLF4 and cMYC in the present context. Finally, we sought to determine whether KLF4 was required
for PDGFRβ induction upon loss of cMYC protein. Similar to the KLF4 dependence of PDGFRβ upregulation in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition, KLF4 was critical for PDGFRβ induction upon cMYC knockdown (Figs. 3F and 3G). These results are consistent with the role for KLF4 as a constitutive positive regulator of PDGFRβ expression which opposes cMYC mediated repression of this RTK.

**KLF4 promotes resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC cells.**

We next wanted to investigate whether KLF4 could mediate resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition. We had previously identified endogenous KLF4 as a resistance factor that protected cells from cytotoxic chemotherapy as well as anti-HER2 therapies (43) and (manuscript in press). The KLF4 dependence of PDGFRβ for upregulation in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition, suggested that KLF4 could mediate resistance against RAS-ERK pathway inhibition in TNBC cells. Indeed, compared to the control, we observed a reduction in viable cell number of KLF4 knockdown cells that were treated with a range of doses of AZD6244 (Fig. 4A, top panels). This left-shift in the cell viability dose response curve was likewise observed in KLF4-depleted cells treated with a second allosteric MEK 1/2 inhibitor, U0126 (Fig. 4A, bottom panels) (56). Furthermore, KLF4 knockdown cells displayed reduced MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistant cell proliferation compared to shCtl cells (Fig. 4B). The effects on cell number were partly attributed to the increased cell death observed in KLF4 knockdown cells treated with AZD6244 (Fig. 4C). These results implicate KLF4 as a MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance factor in TNBC cells.

**KLF4-PDGFRβ regulation is critical for MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance.**

To assess the significance of PDGFRβ in KLF4 mediated MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance, we employed PDGFRβ gain-of-function studies. Previous studies have shown that both MDA-
MB-231 and SUM159PT cells display PDGFB and PDGFD ligand positivity and autocrine/paracrine PDGFRβ signaling (11,57,58). Despite this insight, how this signaling impacts RAS-ERK pathway activity is not well understood. Surprisingly, ectopic expression of this RTK did not alter steady-state levels of pERK 1/2 in either KLF4 knockdown cells or control cells (Fig. 5A, compare lanes 1 and 2, 5 and 6, 9 and 10). Furthermore, regardless of KLF4 knockdown, PDGFRβ expression did not affect ERK 1/2 activation after treatment with AZD6244 (Fig. 5A, compare lanes 3 and 4, 7 and 8, 11 and 12). These observations suggest that in these cell lines, PDGFRβ signaling may be dispensable for both steady state RAS-ERK signaling and the reactivation of this pathway activity in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition.

Nonetheless, PDGFRβ exerted a pronounced effect on restoring MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance in KLF4 knockdown cells, as an increase in viable cell number was observed in AZD6244 treated KLF4-depleted cells expressing PDGFRβ compared to the respective vector control cells (Fig. 5B, left panels). PDGFRβ overexpression yielded more subtle effects in SUM159PT/shCtl cells (Fig. 5B, top right panel) and virtually no increase in cell viability was observed in MDA-MB-231/shCtl cells upon ectopic expression of this RTK (Fig. 5B, bottom right panel). Furthermore, analysis of cell death by trypan blue exclusion showed that PDGFRβ overexpression promoted survival in KLF4 knockdown cells treated with AZD6244 compared to shCtl cells (Fig. 5C). These results identify PDGFRβ as a KLF4 regulated prosurvival factor in promoting resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC cells, and suggest that alternative pathways may be activated by this receptor in mediating cellular escape in response to RAS-ERK pathway inhibition (Fig. 6).
DISCUSSION

Targeted therapies have significantly impacted the treatment of ERα+ and HER2+ breast cancers and hold great promise for TNBCs. Blockade of the RAS-ERK signaling pathway using MEK 1/2 inhibitors is an attractive therapeutic strategy for the treatment of these cancers. However, dynamic reprogramming of cell signaling and compensatory genetic events occur in response to the inhibition of major signaling pathways, including the RAS-ERK pathway, contribute to therapeutic resistance (6-12,14,16). Thus, the successful use of MEK 1/2 inhibitors would require concurrent blockade of the adaptive programming that drives cellular escape.

In the present study, we identified KLF4 as a major regulator of PDGFRβ in TNBC cells and a critical resistance factor that protects cells from MEK 1/2 inhibition. These observations are consistent with our previous studies that characterized a prosurvival role for endogenous KLF4 in breast cancer cells (43) and (manuscript in press)². PDGFRβ (and PDGFRα) are prominent mesenchymal mitogenic signaling molecules and the expression of these proteins is normally low in epithelial cells (59-61). However, cancerous epithelial cells in many tumors often upregulate this RTK and exploit PDGF signaling. In breast cancer cells, the levels of PDGFRβ and its ligand PDGF-B are increased compared to normal epithelia (62). Furthermore, the protein expression of PDGFRα, PDGFRβ, and the PDGF ligands are adverse prognostic factors which signify aggressive disease (63,64). PDGFRβ is prominently upregulated in breast epithelial cells that undergo epithelial-mesenchymal transition and autocrine PDGFR signaling is required for the maintenance of this phenotype and cell survival during breast cancer cell metastasis (57,65). In addition to promoting tumor cell aggressiveness, PDGFRβ is an important mediator of resistance to chemotherapy and radiotherapy in breast cancer. For
example, PDGFRβ signaling promotes tumor cell survival in ERα+ breast cancers upon estradiol deprivation and the expression of this RTK is correlated with a poor response to aromatase.

In broad contexts including breast cancer, PDGFRβ upregulation is a prominent adaptive response to RAS-ERK pathway inhibition and induction of this RTK has been functionally implicated in promoting therapeutic resistance (11,14,28,66). In human TNBC cells, PDGFRβ knockdown synergizes with MEK 1/2 inhibition and attenuates drug resistant cell proliferation (11). In glioblastoma multiforme, PDGFRβ signaling is induced upon epithelial growth factor inhibition with erlotinib, and promotes drug resistant tumor cell survival and proliferation (28). Finally, PDGFRβ induction and NRAS mutations are mutually exclusive but functionally equivalent events that occur in malignant melanoma is response treatment with BRAF-inhibitors (14,66). Consistent with these previous studies, we observed that KLF4, by way of regulating PDGFRβ expression, promoted MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance.

However, the precise mechanism of how PDGFRβ mediates MEK 1/2 resistant RAS-ERK signaling is unclear. Activation of PDGFRβ can result in signaling through a multitude of prosurvival pathways including through RAS-ERK, PI3-K-AKT, phospholipase C-γ, and Src family kinases (61,67-69). It is possible that differential activation of these PDGFRβ effector pathways can occur in a context dependent fashion to promote MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance. Indeed, in melanoma, PDGFRβ knockdown yields a reduction in drug resistant RAS-ERK signaling suggesting a major contribution to the restoration of this pathway (14). However, the effect of PDGFRβ in promoting RAS-ERK signaling in TNBC may be more limited as overexpression of this RTK in cells does not greatly alter RAS-ERK pathway activity (Fig. 5A). Furthermore, the reduction in steady-state RAS-ERK signaling was not restored by ectopic PDGFRβ expression (Fig. 5A). Finally, despite severely blunted PDGFRβ induction in KLF4
knockdown cells, reemergence of RAS-ERK signaling occurred in a similar fashion to control cells (Fig. 2). Nonetheless, PDGFRβ was critical in promoting MEK 1/2 resistant cell proliferation and cell survival in KLF4 knockdown cells (Figs. 5B and 5C). These results suggest that PDGFRβ may activate alternate signaling pathways to promote MEK 1/2 resistance in TNBC cells.

Interestingly, our results suggest that restoration of RAS-ERK signaling in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition may not be limited by the action of RAS GAPs as KLF4 knockdown cells, which display increased GAP activity, featured similar reactivation of the pathway compared to control cells (Fig. 2). Our results are consistent with the idea that in the absence of oncogenic mutations in RAS, the activation of RAS molecules is governed by guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEFs) (70,71). With the induction of RTK signaling upon MEK 1/2 inhibition, RAS activation by GEFs may override the inhibitory action of GAPs. Another explanation involves the feedback repression of BRAF and MEK1 activity by activated ERK 1/2 at inhibitory sites (11,13). Derepression of this feedback occurs upon MEK 1/2 inhibition and results in reflexive activation of MEK2, which does not possess an ERK-responsive inhibitory site, and not MEK1. Upstream activation of MEK2, which is not discernible from MEK1 from our western blotting results, causes a reduction in the affinity for the enzyme with allostERIC MEK 1/2 inhibitors (such as AZD6244), and thus MEK2 is able to mediate downstream signaling (Fig. 2).

This study identifies KLF4 as a critical resistance factor against RAS-ERK pathway inhibition in TNBC cells through the regulation of PDGFRβ. In response to MEK 1/2 inhibition, TNBC cells rely upon KLF4 mediated induction of PDGFRβ for tumor cell proliferation and survival. Given the profound prosurvival role of KLF4 in breast cancer cells, our current study
provides the rationale for concurrent inhibition of KLF4 signaling along with MEK 1/2 inhibition as a potentially efficacious therapeutic combination in combating TNBC.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported by grants NCI RO1 CA127405 (to JMR), the Jo and Ben Statler Chair in Breast Cancer Research, and the Wilmer V. and Helen B. Morley Memorial Fund at the Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center (MBRCC). Animal work and imaging experiments were performed in the West Virginia University Microscope Imaging Facility and West Virginia University Animal Models and Imaging Facility, which was supported by the MBRCC and NIH grants P20 RR016440, P30 RR032138/GM103488, P20 RR016477 and S10 RR026378. We thank Gary Johnson (University of North Carolina) and Jeffrey Green (National Cancer Institute) for providing cell lines. We thank Laura Gibson (West Virginia University) and Steven Frisch (West Virginia University) for sharing reagents.

CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

The authors declare no conflicts of interest.

FOOTNOTES

1Abbreviations: KLF4 – Krüppel like factor 4; PDGFRβ – Platelet derived growth factor receptor beta polypeptide; TNBC – Triple-negative breast cancer; ERK – Extracellular signal regulated
kinase; RTK – Receptor tyrosine kinase; PI3-K – phosphoinositide 3-kinase; ERα – Estrogen receptor α; PR – Progesterone receptor; HER2 – human epidermal growth factor receptor 2; GAP – GTPase activating protein; GEF – Guanine nucleotide exchange factor; C3(1)/TAg - SV40 large T antigen transgenic mice under control of the C3(1)/prostatein promoter; GEMM – Genetically engineered mouse model; AP-1 – activator protein 1

2 Manuscript in press
REFERENCES


270


FIGURE LEGENDS

Figure 1: KLF4 regulates PDGFRβ expression in human and murine models of TNBC.

A. MDA-MB-231 and SUM159PT cells were transduced with lentiviral vectors encoding KLF4 shRNA or non-targeting control (Ctl). PDGFRβ mRNA expression was analyzed by qRT-PCR (Columns, mean; bars, SEM; *, P < 0.05; **, P < 0.01; ***, P < 0.001).

B. The expression of the indicated proteins was analyzed in KLF4 knockdown cells and control cells by immunoblot. β-actin served as the loading control.

C. Quantitation of three independent experiments (immunoblots) performed as described in B (Columns, mean; bars, SD).

D. TNBC cells were transduced with a retroviral vector encoding KLF4 or else empty vector (Ctl). PDGRB mRNA levels were measured in the indicated cells.

E. Immunoblot analysis of protein expression in KLF4 overexpressing cells and control cells.

F. Quantitation of three independent experiments as performed as described in E.

G. Schematic of the human PDGFRB promoter indicating KLF4 consensus binding sites that were analyzed by chromatin immunoprecipitation (ChIP) analysis of MDA-MB-231 cells.

H. ChIP intensity levels at Site 1 and Site 2 were analyzed in MDA-MB-231 cells (left panel). To demonstrate specificity of the ChIP signal, Site 1 ChIP intensity levels were measured in KLF4 knockdown cells and control MDA-MB-231 cells (right panel).

I. Immunoblot analysis of the expression of the indicated proteins in MDA-MB-468 and Hs578t expressing KLF4 shRNAs or a non-targeting control.

J. PDGFRB mRNA expression was analyzed in the indicated cells.

K. Spontaneously arising mammary tumors were harvested from female Klf4+/−- and Klf4+/+-C3(1)/Tag mice. Total RNA was extracted and the expression of Pdgfrb and Klf4 mRNA was analyzed.
Figure 2: KLF4 is required for the time-dependent induction of PDGFRβ in response to MEK 1/2 inhibition.

A. TNBC cells were treated with AZD6244 (5 µM) for the indicated time periods and protein expression was analyzed by immunoblot. ERK2 served as the loading control.

B. Cells treated with AZD6244 for 72 hours and PDGFRB mRNA levels were analyzed.

C. KLF4 knockdown cells and control cells were treated with AZD6244 for the indicated time periods. Protein expression was analyzed by immunoblot.

D. Similar to C, cells were treated with AZD6244 for either 0 hours or 72 hours and protein expression was analyzed by immunoblot.

E. Quantitation of PDGFRβ protein levels from three independent experiments that were performed as described in C.

F. Quantitation of PDGFRβ expression from three independent experiments that were performed as described in D.

G. PDGFRB mRNA levels were analyzed in KLF4 knockdown cells and control cells treated with AZD6244 for the indicated time periods.

H. To analyze AP-1 transcription activity, a correlate of RAS-ERK signaling, TNBC cells were co-transfected with either an AP-1 responsive firefly luciferase (luc) construct or else a control firefly luc plasmid (vector), along with pRLTK Renilla luc, which served as an internal control. 24 hours post transfection, cells were treated with 5 µM AZD6244 for the indicated time periods. Cell extracts were prepared and luc activity was analyzed as previously described (29,42).
**Figure 3: KLF4 opposes cMYC mediated repression of PDGFRβ.**

A. ChIP analysis of cMYC in MDA-MB-231 cells on the human *PDGFRB* promoter.

B. The indicated cells that were treated with 5 µM AZD6244 for 48 hours and ChIP analysis for cMYC (left panel) and KLF4 (right panel) was performed.

C. TNBC cells were transfected with cMYC siRNAs or a non-targeting control (siCtl). *PDGFRB* mRNA levels were analyzed 48 hours post-transfection.

D. The expression of the indicated proteins in siRNA transfected cells was analyzed by immunoblot.

E. KLF4 knockdown cells or control cells were transfected with the indicated cMYC siRNAs or control (denoted “–“). Protein expression was analyzed by immunoblot.

F. Quantitation of three independent experiments as performed as described in E.

G. *PDGFRB* mRNA levels were measured in transfected cells.
Figure 4: KLF4 promotes resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC cells.

A. Cells were treated with the indicated doses of AZD6244 (top panels) or U0126 (bottom panels) for 72 hours. Viable cell number was determined using an ATP-based luminescence assay and normalized to the signal from cells treated with vehicle [(DMSO), denoted 0 µM]. The horizontal dotted line indicates 50% relative viability. Three independent experiments were performed in duplicate (bars, SEM).

B. Cells were treated with 5 µM AZD6244 for 72 hours and live cell number was determined by counting. Three independent experiments were performed in duplicate (bars, SEM).

C. Cells were treated in a similar fashion as in B. Cell death was determined by trypan blue exclusion. Three independent experiments were performed in duplicate (bars, SEM).
Figure 5: KLF4-PDGFRβ regulation is critical for MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance.

A. KLF4 knockdown cells, or shCtl cells, were transduced with a retroviral vector encoding PDGFRβ, or else empty vector. Expression of the indicated proteins was analyzed by immunoblot.

B. Cells were treated with the indicated doses of AZD6244 for 72 hours and the viable cell number was determined by an ATP-based luminescence assay.

C. Cells were treated with 5 µM AZD6244 for 72 hours. Cell death was analyzed by trypan blue exclusion.
Figure 6: KLF4 promotes MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance through PDGFRβ.

The schematic shows the adaptive signaling that occurs upon MEK 1/2 inhibition in TNBC cells. When RAS-ERK signaling is not perturbed, pathway activity is maintained in a delicate homeostatic balance by ERK 1/2 dependent negative feedback loops and a basal level of RTK signaling (left panel). KLF4 opposes cMYC mediated repression and promotes PDGFRβ expression and steady-state RAS-ERK signaling (left panel and not shown). Upon MEK 1/2 inhibition, derepression of ERK 1/2 and cMYC signaling occurs, resulting in unopposed KLF4 regulation of PDGFRβ and activation of RTK signaling (right panel). These compensatory changes promote cell proliferation and survival upon MEK 1/2 inhibition.
FIGURES

Figure 1
Figure 2
Figure 3
Figure 4
Figure 5
CHAPTER 5

SUMMARY & DISCUSSION

This dissertation identifies three KLF4 dependent signaling axes that strongly suggest a protumorigenic role for this zinc finger pluripotency factor in TNBC cells (Fig. 1). In addition to elucidating KLF4 function in this context, the studies presented in this dissertation provide insight into the regulation of RAS-ERK signaling by the action of GAPs (Chapter 2) (1), identify functional CSC markers in TNBCs that can potentially be therapeutically targeted (Chapter 3), and dissect the mechanisms of how resistance to targeted inhibition of MEK 1/2 arises (Chapter 4). This chapter consists of a brief summary of each of the studies presented in this dissertation, followed by a discussion of the implications that arise as a consequence of these studies. Furthermore, this chapter elaborates on how the findings of the presented studies may be extended to gain insight into designing effective anti-cancer therapies targeting the various facets of KLF4 driven protumorigenic signaling (i.e., RAS-ERK signaling, anti-apoptotic signaling).

In the first study (Chapter 2), we found that KLF4 regulates the expression of miR-206 and the well-known oncogenic miR-21 (collectively termed miR-206/21) to promote RAS-ERK signaling in TNBC cells. We identified co-targeting and suppression of the GAP, RASA1, and the NF1 GAP associated protein, SPRED1, by miR-206/21, which resulted in increased activation of the RAS-ERK signaling. Importantly, the inhibition of KLF4-miR-206/21 signaling potently suppresses RAS-ERK signaling in multiple RAS-mutant TNBC cells (MDA-MB-231–KRAS<sup>G13D</sup>, Hs578t – HRAS<sup>G12D</sup>, and SUM159PT – HRAS<sup>G12D</sup>) as well as in cells that exclusively harbor WT-RAS proteins. Similarly, the miR-mediated suppression of RASA1 and SPRED1 promoted RAS-ERK pathway activity regardless of RAS mutational status. These results present
a novel role for RASA1 and SPRED1 in TNBC cells and are consistent with the newly emerging paradigm that the output of RAS-ERK signaling is dependent on the activation of WT-RAS (Fig. 2) (2-4). Therefore, this study uncovers a previously unappreciated role for GAP proteins in cells harboring RAS mutations.

Our study provides initial evidence for the protumorigenic potential of endogenous miR-206 in TNBC cells. Whereas miR-206 is well characterized in regulating the differentiation of adult muscle stem cells (5,6), the role of endogenous miR-206 in breast cancer is less well known. In contrast to miR-206, miR-21 is prominently upregulated in many malignancies, including in breast cancer, and promotes tumorigenesis by repressing the translation of multiple tumor suppressors, including negative regulators of RAS-ERK-AP-1 signaling (e.g., SPRY1, RASA1, and PDCD4), as well as RAS-PI3-K signaling (e.g., PTEN) (7-18). However, we found that manipulation of each miR singly yielded subtle effects on RAS-ERK signaling, thus identifying that the activity of both miR-206 and miR-21 was required for significant regulation of RAS-ERK signaling and dependent phenotypes. Extending this observation regarding collaborative signaling, the second study (Chapter 3) shows that miR-206 signaling suppresses the translation of pro-apoptotic proteins including the AP-1 inhibitor PDCD4, a well-established miR-21 targeted transcript (17-19). These studies collectively suggest that KLF4 and miR-206/21 are critical regulators of cell survival in TNBC cells, especially by impacting RAS-ERK regulatory molecules. Consequently, KLF4-miR signaling promotes resistance to various cell stresses including matrix detachment, growth in immunocompromised mice, and treatment with chemotherapeutic agents.

In addition to regulating cell survival by promoting miR-206/21 expression, KLF4 endows TNBC cell resistance against targeted inhibition of RAS-ERK signaling by way of its
transcriptional activity. KLF4 promotes the transcription of PDGFRB, which is functionally implicated in mediating cellular resistance against MEK 1/2 inhibitors. KLF4 antagonizes cMYC mediated repression of PDGFRβ, and loss of cMYC upon RAS-ERK inhibition, results in unopposed KLF4 mediated transcription of PDGFRB. Suggesting a broader prosurvival role, we found that KLF4 collaborates with the KLF5 to promote the expression of the pro-apoptotic proteins MCL1 and BCL-XL and consequently resistance to anti-HER2 targeted therapies (20). These studies strongly suggest that KLF4 is a critical regulator of cell survival in breast cancer cells. These studies implicate that inhibiting KLF4 regulated downstream effectors such as miR-206/21, PDGFRβ, or proteins involved in apoptotic signaling could be beneficial in the treatment of TNBCs.

**INHIBITION OF miR-206/21 FOR THE TREATMENT OF TNBC**

The following sections evaluate the prospect of targeted inhibition of miR-206/21, and consequently the therapeutic re-expression of RASA1 and SPRED1, for the treatment of RAS-ERK driven cancers such as TNBC. Additionally, the newly uncovered roles of RASA1 and SPRED1 in TNBC are presented in perspective of the expanding role of GAPs in cancer. Also considered is the therapeutic potential of targeting dysregulated GAP activity in cancer. The potential strategy of miR-206/21 inhibition for targeting RAS-ERK signaling in cancer is presented in light of another promising miR-based therapeutic strategy focused on let-7, which suppresses the translation of all three RAS isoforms. Finally, the potential for miR-206/21
inhibition in the treatment of RAS-ERK driven cancers is discussed along with the necessary considerations required for designing effective anti-miR therapeutic agents.

The expanding roles of GAPs in cancer:

Our study shows that GAP activity mediated by RASA1 and SPRED1 (presumably through NF1-GAP) plays a tumor suppressive role in TNBC cells. These results are consistent with studies that have attributed an anti-tumorigenic role to RASA1 and SPRED1 in a variety of cancers (21-28). For example, RASA1 loss-of-function mutations occur in basal cell carcinomas (29), and loss of SPRED1 expression is observed in pediatric acute myeloid leukemia, juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia, and hepatocellular carcinoma (30-33). Of relevance to our work in TNBC, a recent study found that the downregulation of RASA1 is associated with a poor survival in patients with invasive ductal carcinoma of the breast (34). Furthermore, this study found that decreased RASA1 expression was a feature of a triple-negative phenotype, and this finding is corroborated by analysis of RNAseq data of breast tumors in which RASA1 mRNA was lower in basal-like and claudin-low samples (34,35). Compared to RASA1, the role of SPRED1 in breast cancer is unclear and further investigation is necessary. As SPRED1 is required for the proper membrane localization and GAP activity of NF1, it is possible that SPRED1 may function as a tumor suppressor in breast cancer (1,28).

Our study supports the emerging notion that alterations in GAP expression and activity may be a critical mechanism by which RAS signaling is activated in many cancers. Indeed, germline alterations in GAP proteins result in hyperactivity of RAS dependent pathways in a variety of congenital developmental disorders (e.g., NF1 mutations in Neurofibromatosis 1, RASA1 mutations in capillary malformation-arteriovenous malformation syndrome [CM-AVM])
and cancer predisposition syndromes (36-41), and recent evidence suggests that somatic alterations of GAPs and/or deregulation GAP expression may be important for RAS dependent tumorigenesis, including in breast cancer (35,42-47). For example, somatic mutations and/or inactivation of NF1 have been identified in a variety of cancers, including breast cancer, and found to promote resistance to targeted therapies against RAS-ERK signaling (48-51). Furthermore, epigenetic silencing of the GAP Disabled homolog 2-interacting protein (DAB2IP) frequently occurs in lung, prostate, gastrointestinal, and breast cancers, and a variety of loss-of-function alterations in RAS protein activator like 2 (RASAL2) GAP occur in luminal B subtype breast cancers and promotes mammary carcinogenesis and cancer cell metastasis in experimental models (52-57).

Additionally, GAP regulation of RAS signaling may be more complex than once expected and many questions remain to be answered. The human genome encodes at least 14 RAS GAP genes and the precise function of many of these genes is not well known (58,59). Furthermore, RAS GAP genes are heterogenous in structure and these proteins share little similarity besides the GAP catalytic domain, suggesting the potential regulation of tissue and context specific processes by GAP proteins (58,59). One example of this heterogeneity is represented by the IQGAP-family of proteins, which contain a GAP domain that lacks a critical arginine residue necessary for catalysis, but nonetheless can impact RAS-ERK signaling by mediating the scaffolding of pathway components (60,61). Interestingly, in contrast to the inhibitory action of other GAPs, IQGAP1 promotes RAS-ERK signaling by mediating the scaffolding of pathway components, and is thought to play a tumor promoting role in numerous cancers (62).
Given the expanding roles of GAPs in cancer, much research focused on mechanism of the regulation of GAP expression and activity is necessary (41,63,64). Unlike RAS proteins, which are mutationally activated, increasing evidence suggests that RAS GAPs are commonly dysregulated by non-genetic mechanisms, including epigenetic silencing, transcriptional repression, proteasome-mediated degradation (41,63,64). Our results presented in Chapter 2 provide initial evidence that the expression of GAP proteins, and consequently GAP activity, are regulated by the action of miRs, and suggest that other non-coding RNAs could impact the expression of GAPs (1). Increasing support of this method of regulating GAPs in cancer is seen in recent studies which show that miR-mediated suppression of RASA1 promotes carcinogenesis in experimental models of colorectal and gastric cancer (65-67). In addition to these methods of GAP regulation, additional work investigating how post-translational modifications (e.g., phosphorylation of NF1) and protein-protein interactions of GAPs (e.g., the interaction of NF1 with SPRED1) affect the expression and activity of GAPs is required (41). Based on this evidence, it can be postulated that analysis of protein levels, rather than the genetic status of RAS GAPs, might more accurately indicate GAP inactivation/activation in cancer (41).

**Targeting RAS GAPs and RAS-ERK signaling in the treatment of cancers:**

As RAS GAP activity is either lost or rendered ineffective in cancer cells, and it is easier to develop small molecule antagonists of protein targets, rather than agonists, RAS GAP tumor suppressors are not considered classically druggable targets (41,63,64). However, since RAS GAPs are often inactivated by non-mutational mechanism, there is an opportunity for developing therapeutic strategies that can restore GAP expression and activity (41). Furthermore, the novel paradigm that GEFs and GAPs can regulate the output of RAS signaling by modulating the activity of WT-RAS proteins irrespective of the presence of RAS-mutations in a single isoform
indicates that therapeutic targeting GAPs could be effective in the treatment of RAS-signaling driven cancers (1-4,68,69).

One potential method for restoring GAP activity could be through miR-based therapeutic strategies. As miR dysregulation is a prominent feature of many pathological states, the therapeutic targeting of miRs holds the promise of being a disease-specific treatment modality (70-75), including in the treatment of RAS-driven cancers where GAP expression is repressed. Furthermore, an increasing amount of evidence suggests that miRs are capable of regulating RAS-ERK signaling by targeting multiple pathway components as well as regulatory molecules (1,10,15,18,24,76-78). Therefore, targeting RAS-ERK regulatory miRs could be an attractive strategy for inhibiting this important signaling pathway in cancers. Our identification of miR-206/21 as critical regulators of RAS-ERK signaling and cell survival that suppress GAP activity and the expression of pro-apoptotic proteins points to *in vivo* silencing of these miRs as a potential therapeutic strategy in the treatment of TNBCs (1). The following sections discuss how miRs can regulate RAS-ERK signaling, and the how miR based strategies can be developed to therapeutically target this signaling pathway.

**Emerging paradigms in miR-regulation of RAS-ERK signaling:**

Over the past decade, we have gained considerable insight into the critical regulatory roles that miRs exert over key cancer relevant signaling networks such as the RAS-ERK pathway (70-75,79). Our knowledge of how miRs can modulate RAS-ERK pathway activation continues to grow as potential miR-mRNA regulatory networks are identified using a variety of strategies including *in silico* miR target prediction methods and profiling of the cellular transcriptome/proteome, and following subsequent experimental validation. Three major
paradigms of miR-mediated RAS-ERK regulation have emerged from these studies. miRs can impact the translation of (i) core RAS-ERK pathway components (e.g., let-7 targets HRAS, NRAS, and KRAS) (76), (ii) critical pathway regulatory proteins that are required for the proper spatio-temporal control of RAS-ERK signaling (e.g., miR-206/21 collaboratively target RASA1, SPRED1, SPRY1) (1,15), and (iii) upstream drivers and downstream effector/regulatory molecules (e.g., miR-9-3p targets ITGB1, and miR-206/21 target PDCD4) (80). Recent studies have identified a large number of miRs that have been shown to regulate the RAS-ERK pathway activity in a variety of cancer contexts (1,10,15,18,24,65,66,76-78).

Our work strongly suggests that miR-206/21 represents promising therapeutic targets that can be modulated in the treatment of RAS-ERK driven cancers as they regulate multiple components of this pathway (1). Therapeutic targeting of miRs for modulating RAS-ERK signaling in vivo is not unprecedented as studies focused on in vivo manipulation of let-7, a tumor suppressor miR which inhibits RAS-ERK signaling by repressing the translation of HRAS, NRAS, and KRAS and cMYC, have yielded promising results leading to the current development of let-7 based therapeutics (76,81-85). Interestingly, let-7 abrogates tumor development and RAS-ERK signaling in an autochthonous model of NSCLC driven by activated KRAS (KRASG12D) (76). Thus, by suppressing RAS expression, let-7 can attenuate RAS-ERK signaling and dependent oncogenic phenotypes regardless of the RAS-mutation status of cancers. These studies suggest that let-7 can act as both a cancer-preventative and cancer-therapeutic agent, have led to the ongoing clinical development of let-7 supplements for the treatment of lung adenocarcinoma (74,75). These studies serve as an encouraging proof of concept that miRs, such as miR-206/21 can be therapeutically targeted to modulate RAS-ERK signaling in the treatment of cancer.
The potential of *in vivo* inhibition of miR-206/21 for the treatment of cancer:

Our study suggests that inhibition of miR-206/21 could be a promising therapeutic strategy in the treatment of TNBC and in other RAS-driven cancers (1). *In vivo* inhibition of miR-206/21 activity using anti-sense oligonucleotide based strategies could effectively attenuate RAS-ERK signaling by inducing GAP activity and repressing RAS activation and expression and upregulate the expression of the pro-apoptotic proteins PDCD4 and CX43 (Chapters 2 and 3). Furthermore, inhibition of these miRs could be effective in attenuating RAS signaling in both RAS-WT and RAS-mutant cancers.

Therapeutic targeting of miR-206/21 could offer an advantage over single kinase inhibition/small-molecule drug strategies, which do not yield durable responses due to the rapid emergence of inhibitor-resistant signaling (86-100). Suppression of miR-206/21 leads to inhibition of RAS-ERK activity, but may not impart the dramatic signaling effects of small molecule kinase inhibitors (i.e., BRAF inhibitors, MEK 1/2 inhibitors), which have been shown to induce cellular resistance mechanisms such as adaptive reprogramming of the kinome (91). miR-206/21 inhibition may not attenuate ERK 1/2 activity as acutely as MEK 1/2 inhibitors, allowing sufficient residual RAS-ERK activation to stave off the induction of cellular response mechanisms, but nevertheless potently inhibiting RAS-ERK dependent phenotypes (1).

Furthermore, in comparison to small-molecule agents, miRs are capable of regulating a wide variety targets (70-75). Therefore, another advantage of miR-206/21 inhibition would be the sensitization of cancer cells to the effects of other anti-cancer therapeutic modalities (e.g., chemotherapy, radiotherapy, etc.) and could potentiate the effects of conventional treatments. Therefore, this combinatorial approach could allow for the use of lower doses of toxic
chemotherapeutics or radiation exposure and could potentially mitigate the adverse events associated with anti-cancer therapy.

However many more additional pre-clinical studies (both in vitro and in vivo) are required to assess the safety and efficacy of miR-206/21 inhibition in the treatment of RAS-ERK driven cancers. It will be interesting to see if anti-miR-206/21 therapy, either singly, or in combination with conventional chemotherapy, can inhibit tumorigenesis in in vitro and in vivo experimental models of TNBC. Additionally, these studies would demonstrate the dose limiting toxicities of anti-miR-206/21 therapy, and thus inform the design of future studies. Furthermore, the efficacy of inhibiting miR-206/21 in a variety of cancer models would be useful in broadening the therapeutic utility of this strategy. Future studies can also investigate other methods of inhibiting miR-206/21. For example, a recent study found that the inhibition of the nucleolar protein nucleolin in vivo, a protein which is required for the maturation of a certain subset of miRs and surprisingly is also present on the surface of breast cancer cells, using a G-rich aptamer (AS1411) targeting cell surface nucleolin, could downregulate the expression of miR-21 and attenuate breast cancer cell metastasis (101). Therefore anti-miR-206 could be used in conjunction with AS1411 to therapeutically inhibit miR-206/21.

Ultimately the utility of the anti-sense oligonucleotide based therapeutic inhibition of miR-206/21 in these studies (and in future trials) hinges on ensuring the stability and the successful delivery of anti-miRs to the tumor (70-75). Fortunately, compared to small-molecule drugs, anti-sense oligonucleotide based therapeutics are amenable to many chemical modifications to enhance their pharmacokinetic/pharmacodynamic profile (70,71,75). Therefore, concurrent development of synthetically modified anti-sense strategies and optimization of
delivery methods is required for effective testing of the utility of anti-miR-206/21 in the treatment of TNBCs, and potentially, other cancers.

**Design of effective miR-based therapeutic strategies for targeting miRs in vivo:**

The use of anti-sense oligonucleotide-based approaches for targeting endogenous miRs (anti-miR) in vivo is an area of intense research and recently many anti-miR reagents have been developed. Generally, various chemical modifications are made to protect anti-miRs from ubiquitously present nucleases and enhance stability (70,71,75). These include (i) alterations to the 2’-carbon of the ribose sugar (i.e., substitution of 2’-OH with 2’-O-methyl [2’-O-Me], 2’-O-methoxyethyl [2’-O-MOE], or 2’-O-fluoro [2’-O-F]), (ii) selective substitution of phosphodiester bonds with phosphorothioate bonds, (iii) cholesterol/lipid conjugation to the 3’-end of the synthetic RNA molecule (with the resulting anti-miR termed “antagomiR”), and (iv) tethering the 2’-oxygen of ribose to the 4’-carbon via a methylene bridge resulting in a locked sugar structure and thereby producing locked nucleic acids (LNAs) (Fig. 3) (70,71,75). Additionally, the ribose sugar backbone of the oligonucleotides may be replaced by a backbone comprised of either 2-(aminoethyl) glycine or six-membered morpholine rings producing peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) or morpholino antisense nucleic acids respectively, which exhibit excellent nuclease resistance and show great target specificity (102,103). These examples of miR-based strategies and their chemical modifications represent the culmination of an enormous effort to discover methods to therapeutically modulate miRs. Though many of these strategies have shown promise in experimental models, methods that combine LNA or PNA technology with other chemical modifications show particular promise for clinical development, and thus may be used for anti-miR-206/21 development (70,71,75). The following section describes additional considerations that must be undertaken for the development of effective miR-based therapeutics.
Obstacles that must be overcome for the successful utilization of anti-miR therapeutics:

The successful implementation of anti-sense oligonucleotide based therapeutic strategies, such as anti-miR-206/21, \textit{in vivo} is challenged several additional obstacles. First, the successful delivery of anti-miRs to the target tissue is limited by anatomical, pharmacokinetic, and pharmacodynamic barriers, which can be overcome in part by a variety of delivery methods which include (i) miR-cholesterol conjugation, (ii) liposome encapsulation, (iii) miR-nanoparticle/polymer conjugation, and (iv) antibody-based methods (70,71,75). Second, anti-sense strategies have the potential for promiscuous miR inhibition, thereby causing off-target effects. Thus, anti-miRs must be able to discern between the many miRs may share identical/similar seed sequences with the intended target, but may target non-overlapping sets of mRNAs in a context-dependent manner (70,71,75). Thus, careful consideration of target miRs must be undertaken to ensure that miR-based therapeutics can modulate the intended endogenous target with a high degree of specificity, and to minimize miR sequence associated off-target effects. Finally, the administration of anti-miRs and carrier molecules may cause deleterious consequences by miR sequence independent off-target effects. Anti-miR agents may be detected by both the innate and adaptive arms of the human immune systems, and further modification of the therapeutic components is necessary to avoid immunostimulatory off-target effects. Furthermore, anti-miR agents may alter physiological processes (e.g., blood coagulation, complement cascade activation) or may induce organ system dysfunction (e.g., hepatotoxicity, nephrotoxicity), owing to the accumulation, clearance, and excretion of these molecules (70,71,75). Therefore, the consideration of these barriers is necessary for the effective utilization of anti-miR-206/21 therapy.
A recent seminal study, which exemplifies a strategy that was developed with the aforementioned considerations in mind, described a novel miR-therapeutic delivery strategy that effectively targets tumor cells, and can be exploited for the development of anti-miR-206/21 therapy (104). This study focused on inhibiting the activity of the oncogenic miR-155 in diffuse large B-cell lymphoma (DLBCL) by using PNA anti-miRs conjugated via a derivatized cysteine residue to a pH dependent cell membrane penetrating peptide (i.e., pH low insertion peptide [pHLIP]), which preferentially inserts itself into the plasma membrane of cells that are present in acidic microenvironments, such as those associated with tumors. Upon membrane association, the reducing intracellular environment enables the dissociation of the PNA from the pHLIP peptide, resulting in free anti-miR-155, which can then target and inhibit miR-155. When administered intravenously, these modified anti-miRs were able to preferentially target and drastically inhibit the growth of DLBCL lymphoma xenografts and metastases in immunocompromised mice with comparable efficacy of the standard of care treatment for DLBCL (CHOP chemotherapy regimen). However, in contrast to conventional chemotherapy, pHLIP-anti-miR-155, did not induce myelosuppression, suggesting specificity of this new therapeutic strategy. Furthermore, pHLIP-anti-miR-155 administration was well tolerated both immunocompromised and immune competent mice and did not seem to cause immune suppression. This strategy of anti-miR delivery is currently being investigated for the therapeutic inhibition of additional miRs, including miR-21, and may aide in the development of miR-206/21 inhibition strategies for the treatment of cancer.
THE USE OF SMALL MOLECULE INHIBITION OF RAS-ERK SIGNALING IN THE TREATMENT OF CANCER

Over the last two decades there has been a tremendous effort to identify and modulate the activity of signaling networks that endow cancer cells with malignant properties. This large body of work has led to the development of potent kinase inhibitors targeting many of these cancer relevant signaling pathways, including the RAS-ERK pathway (105-111). However, the use of RAS-ERK inhibitors as single agents in the treatment of cancer has largely been unsuccessful in clinical trials as resistance develops rapidly through adaptive reprogramming of cell signaling, a phenomenon observed in response to inhibition of other signaling pathways (86-91). These failures have prompted the consideration of preemptive co-targeting of compensatory cell signaling (e.g., mediated by PI3-K-AKT, RTKs, anti-apoptotic proteins, etc.] to yield rational drug combinations that can produce durable therapeutic efficacy (80,90,96,112-114). Furthermore, these studies have underscored a critical role for transcription factors and epigenetic regulators in functioning as sensors of cell signaling activity and effectors that can orchestrate resistance programs when certain pathways are inhibited (87-90).

The induction of PDGFRβ is a prominent prosurvival response that is observed upon MEK 1/2 inhibition in a variety of contexts, and co-targeting this RTK along with RAS-ERK signaling to extend therapeutic efficacy has been suggested (90,94,115). In agreement with previous studies, we identified that PDGFRβ is a critical KLF4-dependent resistance factor that promotes TNBC cell survival against MEK 1/2 inhibition (Chapter 4). Though neither PDGFRβ nor KLF4 were required for the re-emergence of RAS-ERK signaling following MEK 1/2
inhibition, both proteins were essential for TNBC cell survival following drug treatment in vitro. Therefore, our results further identify a prosurvival role for KLF4, and suggest that co-targeting KLF4 and/or PDGFRβ and RAS-ERK signaling might be efficacious compared to MEK 1/2 inhibition alone in the treatment of TNBC.

**Concerns for co-targeting resistance mechanisms along with RAS-ERK signaling:**

However, there are two salient concerns that arise from our results (Chapter 4) and similar studies that identify MEK 1/2 inhibitor resistance factors. First, the in vivo targeting of regulators of transcription in the treatment of cancer is in its infancy, and therefore do not represent “clinic-ready” therapeutic modalities. Even for factors that can be successfully targeted (e.g., some chromatin modifier proteins), pharmacological modulation of these factors might be extremely toxic and carry the potential for off-target effects, thus necessitating the establishment of therapeutic windows for the utilization of such agents. A recent study served as a proof of concept that co-inhibiting cellular epigenetic machinery (BET-bromodomains with the agent JQ1) along with HER2 signaling (with lapatinib) could effectively block the reflexive inhibitor induced reprogramming of the kinome in HER2⁺ breast cancer cells (113). A second concern is that co-inhibition of resistance factors such as RTKs, in addition to RAS-ERK signaling, could induce unique resistance programs that may require further tailoring of the therapeutic strategies. For example, combinatorial inhibition of PDGFRβ and MEK 1/2 could result in novel/unexpected reprogramming of cellular signaling which could confer resistance (91,113). It may not be feasible to constantly monitor tumors for driving signaling/genetic alterations that would confer resistance to these targeted therapeutic strategies. These concerns suggest the re-evaluation of RAS-ERK inhibition (and more broadly, kinase inhibition) strategies in the treatment of cancers.
Using RAS-ERK inhibitors in combinatorial anti-cancer therapies:

As an increasing amount of evidence suggests that single-kinase inhibition strategies are prone to failure despite the heavy reliance of cancer cells on key signaling pathways, we must reconsider the utilization of therapeutic regimens predominantly consisting of targeted small-molecule agents (90,91,113). One possible role for kinase inhibitors, such as RAS-ERK (and RAS-PI3-K) inhibitors, is as chemo- or radiosensitization agents. Numerous studies show that these pathways are critical for cell survival in response to cytotoxic therapies and radiotherapy, thus these agents could sensitize cancer cells to the effects of conventional therapeutic modalities and be beneficial in the treatment of a wide variety of cancers (116-122). This use of RAS-ERK pathway inhibitors could allow for the design of treatment regimens with lower doses of cytotoxic chemotherapy and/or radiotherapy and improve the manageability of anti-cancer regimens. As a consequence of potential additive/synergistic action, combinatorial therapeutic strategies could lower the dose of RAS-ERK inhibitors required, and thereby possibly reduce the onset/magnitude of inhibitor reprogrammed signaling, which is thought to be a function of inhibitor dose. Furthermore, these combination therapies may be used concurrently with agents directed at apoptotic signaling (e.g., inhibition of BCL-XL or MCL1) to further potentiate anti-tumor activity (20,114). In addition to numerous published pre-clinical trials, the studies presented in Chapters 2 and 3 serve as proof of concept that combined targeting of RAS-ERK signaling, apoptotic signaling, and conventional chemotherapeutics can be a beneficial therapeutic strategy that should be further investigated.
The evaluation of the efficacy of RAS-ERK inhibitors in clinical trials:

There are currently ~180 clinical trials in various phases that are evaluating the safety and efficacy of MEK 1/2 and/or BRAF inhibitors in the treatment of cancers (https://clinicaltrials.gov/). Though a majority of these clinical trials are focused on the investigating the use of these agents as monotherapies, a growing number of trials have started to determine whether RAS-ERK inhibitors could be used in combination regimens – an idea in line with the potential chemo-/radio-sensitization role of these agents. However, the method of evaluating the therapeutic potential of RAS-ERK inhibitors in cancer treatment in current clinical trials may be flawed, and could underestimate utility of these agents. Current clinical trials test the safety (and then the efficacy) of targeted agents in patients with advanced stage disease that is refractory to the standard of care therapy, but this might not be the appropriate setting for the testing of these therapies (123-126). Furthermore, there is a strong possibility that RAS-ERK inhibitors would be more efficacious in the early stage setting, and thus, these agents need to be evaluated in neo-adjuvant chemotherapeutic trials, which offer advantages over trials conducted in the adjuvant setting (123-126). Importantly, neo-adjuvant trials offer a finite therapeutic window in which the efficacy of a treatment can be evaluated. Furthermore, compared to the current trial design, it is possible that in neo-adjuvant trials that enrolled patients would have lower stage disease, which would be more amenable to therapies that target cell proliferation (i.e., RAS-ERK inhibitors). Finally, in the neo-adjuvant setting, patient tissue can be harvested upon surgery can be used for monitoring the emergence of cancer cell resistance to the therapeutic agent, and may inform how the disease is managed in the adjuvant setting. Therefore, new methods of testing the efficacy of RAS-ERK inhibitors, and more generally, single-kinase
inhibitors, may better allow for implementing these therapeutic strategies in the treatment of cancers.

CONCLUSIONS

The work presented in this dissertation identifies three examples of KLF4 dependent protumorigenic signaling in TNBCs. Endogenous KLF4 is a critical mediator of TNBC tumor cell survival by way of regulating the level of oncogenic miRs, pro-apoptotic proteins, and RAS-ERK-AP-1 pathway activity. Our analysis of KLF4 dependent RAS-ERK signaling uncovers a novel role for GAP proteins in regulating the activation of WT-RAS proteins, and further extends an emerging paradigm for the regulation of RAS-ERK signaling in RAS-mutant cells. Collectively, these results strongly suggest a novel role for KLF4 in enforcing malignant properties in TNBC cells. Future research stemming from our findings should investigate whether KLF4 regulates the activity of other RAS-dependent prosurvival pathways (such as PI3-K-AKT) and whether KLF4 modulates RAS-ERK signaling in other normal and disease contexts. Furthermore, the role of KLF4 in the generation of spontaneously arising breast tumors and promoting chemosensitivity in vivo must be further examined. Resolution of these questions would greatly broaden our understanding of the role of KLF4 in cancer. Our findings suggest that therapeutic targeting of KLF4 dependent signaling could be efficacious in the treatment of TNBCs as it would target critical protumorigenic signaling pathways.
FIGURES

Figure 1: This dissertation presents three studies which identify KLF4-mediated protumorigenic signaling in TNBC cells. KLF4 promotes the expression of miR-206 and miR-21 and RAS-ERK signaling through the miR-mediated repression of GAP activity by suppressing the translation RASA1 and SPRED1 (Chapter 2). Furthermore, miR-206 represses the translation of CX43 and the well-established miR-21 targeted transcript PDCD4 to confer resistance to cell death (Chapter 3). Finally, KLF4 promotes the transcription of PDGFRβ, and functions as a prosurvival factor in response to MEK 1/2-inhibitor treatment (Chapter 4). Also shown is the prosurvival role of KLF4 in mediating lapatinib resistance (20).
Figure 2: An emerging paradigm in RAS-signaling. The output of RAS-ERK signaling is determined by contributions from the activity of wild-type (WT-RAS) and mutant (Mut-RAS) proteins. Whereas, the activation (GTP-binding) of WT-RAS proteins is tightly regulated by GEFs and GAPs, the activation of Mut-RAS proteins is resistant to the action of these factors. By modulating WT-RAS-GTP levels, GEFs and GAPs can impact RAS-ERK signaling in cells harboring RAS mutations (1-4).
Figure 3: Chemical modifications of anti-miR therapeutics. (A) Chemical structures show alterations to the 2'-carbon of the ribose sugar including substitution of 2'-fluoro (2'-F), 2'-OH with 2'-O-methyl (2'-O-Me), 2'-O-methoxyethyl (2'-O-MOE). Also shown are the locked nucleic acid (LNA) conformation - tethering the 2’-oxygen of ribose to the 4’-carbon via a methylene bridge, and structures of DNA and phosphorothioate linkages. (B) The design of numerous anti-miR therapeutics is shown. AntagomiRs are chemically modified anti-miRs that are conjugated to cholesterol at the 3’-end. Adapted from Li Z. and Rana T.M., *Nat. Rev. Drug. Disc.*, 2014 (75)
REFERENCES


308


expression of the let-7 microRNAs in human lung cancers in association with shortened postoperative survival. Cancer Res. 64:3753-3756.


This page is intentionally left blank
This page is intentionally left blank
This page is intentionally left blank
PART I

MicroRNA-based therapeutic strategies for targeting mutant and wild type RAS in cancer

Sriganesh B. Sharma$^{1,2}$ and J. Michael Ruppert$^{1,3,*}$

$^1$Department of Biochemistry, $^2$Program in Cancer Cell Biology, and $^3$The Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center, West Virginia University, Morgantown, West Virginia, 26506

*To whom correspondence should be addressed: J. Michael Ruppert, Department of Biochemistry and The Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center, Morgantown, West Virginia, 26505.

Email: mruppert@hsc.wvu.edu

Running title: miR-therapy for targeting of wild type and mutant RAS

Keywords: microRNAs, RAS-ERK signaling, RAS-GTP, cancer

Note: The following manuscript is a submission for an invited review from Drug Development Research
ABSTRACT

microRNAs (miRs) have been causally implicated in the progression and development of a wide variety of cancers. miRs modulate the activity of key cell signaling networks by regulating the translation of pathway component proteins. Thus, the pharmacological targeting of miRs that regulate cancer cell signaling networks, either by promoting (using miR-supplementation) or by suppressing (using anti-sense oligonucleotide based strategies) miR activity is an area of intense research. The RAS-Extracellular signal regulated kinase (ERK) pathway represents a major miR-regulated signaling network that endows cells with some of the classical hallmarks of cancer, and is often inappropriately activated in malignancies by somatic genetic alteration through point mutation or alteration of gene copy number. In addition, recent progress indicates that many tumors may be deficient in GTPase activating proteins (GAPs) due to the collaborative action of oncogenic microRNAs. Recent studies also suggest that in tumors harboring a mutant RAS allele there is a critical role for wild type RAS proteins in determining overall RAS-ERK pathway activity. Together, these two advances comprise a new opportunity for therapeutic intervention. In this review, we evaluate miR-based therapeutic strategies for modulating RAS-ERK signaling in cancers, in particular for more direct modulation of RAS-GTP levels, with the potential to complement current strategies in order to yield more durable treatment responses. To this end, we discuss the potential for miR-based therapies focused on three prominent miRs including the pan-RAS regulator let-7 and the GAP regulator comprised of miR-206 and miR-21 (miR-206/21).
INTRODUCTION

MicroRNAs (miRs) are genomically encoded single stranded noncoding RNAs that are typically 19-25 nucleotides (nt) in length and result from extensive processing of endogenous hairpin-shaped precursors (1-4). miRs were initially identified in Caenorhabidits elegans as gene products required for the regulation of proper developmental timing (5,6). Subsequently, thousands of miRs and putative miR-encoding genes have been identified in a wide variety of organisms, including in plants and metazoans. Since their discovery, miRs have emerged as critical regulators of gene expression and cell signaling, and are functionally implicated in numerous cellular processes including development, differentiation, proliferation, and apoptosis (7-10). As a consequence of these critical roles, dysregulation of miR expression, activity, and signaling results in a multitude of pathological states, including the development and progression of cancers (11-13).

Perturbation of key signaling networks endows cells with many of the well-established hallmarks of cancer, such as enhanced cell proliferation, resistance to cell stress and death, and motility, and is implicated in the pathogenesis of virtually every type of human malignancy (14,15). Attributed to elevated levels of membrane-associated RAS-GTP, signaling downstream of RAS proto-oncogenes through the RAF-MEK-ERK mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway is often inappropriately activated in a wide variety of cancers, promoting several of the classical hallmarks of cancer (16-22). Activation of this hierarchically tiered signaling pathway can occur through a variety of ways, including in response to stimulation by upstream inputs (i.e., receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), integrins, ion channels, etc.), somatic mutation of pathway components such as RAS and RAF, and alteration of the expression of pathway
regulators (23-28). In cancer cells, the activation of RAS-ERK signaling has been most prominently documented in the context of somatic acquisition of activating point mutations in \textit{RAS} GTPase genes (e.g., \textit{KRAS}, \textit{HRAS}, \textit{NRAS}). These mutations render the encoded gene products resistant to the inhibitory action of GTPase activating proteins (GAPs, which potently stimulate GTP hydrolysis by RAS) (17,29-32). In addition to GAPs, numerous factors contribute to the proper spatio-temporal regulation of RAS-ERK signaling, including guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEFs), which promote recycling to the active, GTP bound state by reducing the affinity of RAS proteins for GDP. In addition, other proteins function as scaffolds or adaptors for the proper localization of signaling molecules, such as SPRED1 which is critical for the membrane localization of NF1/GAP (17,33-37). More recently, analyses of tumor cells containing a RAS mutation indicated that the wild type proteins encoded by the remaining, unmutated RAS alleles play a critical role in pathway output, identifying these wild type proteins as a potential Achilles’ heel for therapeutic targeting (38-41).

miRs represent yet another level of regulatory control of RAS-ERK signaling and, in certain tumor cells such as basal-like or triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC), can represent major regulators of RAS-ERK activity by impacting the translation of pathway components such as GAPs and/or GAP-associated scaffolding proteins such as SPRED1 (41-47). Unraveling how miRs impact RAS-ERK signaling in cancer has the potential to uncover novel therapeutic strategies which can complement conventional modalities and/or targeted therapies such as kinase inhibitors. In this review, we briefly describe miR biogenesis and how miRs can impact the pathogenesis of cancer by altering cell signaling. We discuss miR-based therapeutic strategies and necessary considerations for the successful use of \textit{in vivo} miR-targeting agents. We then describe the structure of the circuitry of the RAS-ERK signaling pathway, and briefly
review the utility of inhibiting this pathway in the treatment of cancers. We consider how miRs can regulate RAS-ERK signaling by targeting specific pathway components and critical regulatory proteins, including wild-type RAS proteins. We next evaluate the prospect of targeting miR-mediated regulation of RAS-ERK in the therapy of cancers and contrast this therapeutic modality with other pharmacological RAS-ERK inhibitory strategies. We conclude by proposing a therapeutic strategy for the more direct suppression of RAS-GTP levels, including the \textit{in vivo} silencing of the cooperative GAP regulators, miR-206 and miR-21 (i.e., miR-206/21). Recent studies indicate that these two miRs maintain RAS-ERK signaling in breast cancer cells by limiting the translation of a major GAP termed RASA1 and the NF1/GAP-associated factor, SPRED1 (41). In TNBC cells the resulting suppression of GAP activities by endogenous miR-206/21 is critical for the maintenance of wild type RAS-GTP levels, RAS-ERK signaling and malignant properties not only for cancer cells harboring wild type RAS proteins, but similarly in tumor cells harboring a RAS mutation, further supporting a critical role of wild type RAS in cells harboring the mutant protein (38-41).

MICRORNAS (miRs)

\textbf{miR-biogenesis:}

In humans, the predominant miR biosynthetic route involves the transcription of miR-encoding genes by RNA polymerase II (1-4). The resulting primary miR transcripts (pri-miRs) are processed in the nucleus by the RNase-III enzyme Drosha, which exists as part of a heterodimeric complex with DGCR8 microprocessor complex unit (also known as “DiGeorge Syndrome Critical Region 8”) to yield stem-loop hairpin structures of approximately 70 nt in
length, termed precursor miRs (pre-miRs) (48-52). Pre-miRs are exported out of the nucleus predominantly by the action of Ran-GTPase/exportin-5 and further processed by the cytoplasmic RNAse-III enzyme Dicer, to yield RNA duplexes composed of the mature miRs of approximately 19-25 nt in length (48,53-56). These are termed miR-miR* duplexes. Following strand selection, “miR” represents the more abundant strand of the duplex and the less abundant strand is denoted “miR*” (57,58). In addition to this major route of biogenesis, some miRs arise from alternate synthetic pathways, including processes that do not utilize RNA polymerase II mediated transcription, or the action of Drosha/DGCR8 or Dicer proteins (59). For example, miR-genes located near Alu-repeat sequences or tRNA genes can be transcribed by RNA polymerase III (60). Furthermore, miRs can also arise from a Drosha/DGCR8 independent synthetic process from the splicing of intronic regions from mRNA transcripts and are termed miRtrons (61). Finally, miR-miR* duplexes may be produced by direct cleavage of RNA precursors by the endoribonuclease Argonaute-2 (AGO2) to yield mature miRs in a Dicer independent process (62).

**miR-mediated regulation of protein translation:**

Mature miRs typically repress the translation of mRNA transcripts by associating with the catalytic center (AGO endoribonucleases) of multiprotein complexes termed RNA-induced silencing complexes (RISCs) (63,64). miR-miR* duplexes are subsequently unwound and a mature miR strand is retained in RISC based on the relative thermodynamic stability across the miR-miR* duplex. The miR* strand may subsequently either be cleaved or be ejected from the assembled complex. The mature RISC then scans target mRNA sequences. The selectivity for target mRNAs arises from miR sequence complementarity to portions of the target mRNAs, particularly in the 3’ untranslated region (3’ UTR). In mammals, sequence complementarity
between bases 2-8 near the 5’ end of the miR (termed the miR-seed sequence) and portions of the mRNA is the dominant factor that guides RISCs to target and to repress the translation of specific transcripts (1,3,4,65). The resulting miR-mediated translational repression may occur by (i) blocking translation initiation, (ii) enhanced mRNA degradation, or by (iii) site specific cleavage of the target mRNA, though the latter process occurs infrequently in mammals (1,3,4,65). Interestingly, though miRs typically repress the translation of target mRNAs, a few miRs have been documented to promote the translation of cognate transcripts, suggesting an additional level of complexity in this modality of regulating gene expression (4,66-71).

miRs are capable of widespread regulation of gene expression, with more than 60% of protein coding mRNA transcripts possessing at least one evolutionarily conserved miR seed complementary sequence (72). Conversely, whereas the translation of a single mRNA transcript may be impacted by multiple miRs, individual miRs can potentially regulate the expression of hundreds of protein coding transcripts, each of which may have diverse cellular functions. Importantly, the collaborative action of miRs can potently modulate the activity of key signaling networks by targeting one or more pathway components (1,3,4,65). miRs may also participate in reciprocal regulation of transcripts that are critical for miR biogenesis or maturation, and thus constitute components of feedback loops along with their target mRNAs.

These complex miR-mRNA interaction paradigms are essential for the maintenance of homeostasis of critical cell physiological processes and the perturbation of miR regulation of important cell signaling networks, such as the RAS-ERK pathway, contributes to a wide variety of pathological states, including cancer. Indeed, recent work suggests that miR signaling to RAS-ERK can be responsible for maintaining low GAP activity that leads to high RAS-ERK pathway activity, regardless of the RAS mutational status (41). Furthermore, studies indicate that mutant
RAS-GTP level does not on its own determine pathway activity, but instead that both the mutant and wild type RAS proteins must preferentially associate with GTP in order to maintain higher levels of pathway activity (38-41).

**miR-based therapeutic strategies:**

As miR dysregulation is a prominent feature of many pathological states, the therapeutic targeting of specific miRs holds the promise for therapy of various diseases (7,73-78). miR-based therapeutics are defined as strategies that restore or inhibit miR function to counteract perturbations in miR-signaling. These strategies include (i) restoring miR function by supplementation of miR-mimics, (ii) inhibiting miR function by synthetic anti-sense oligonucleotide-based approaches targeting endogenous miRs (termed anti-miRs and antagomiRs) or by (iii) modulating miR function by non-oligonucleotide based methods including peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) (7,76,78). Furthermore, oligonucleotide based strategies may feature various chemical modifications to enhance the stability and affinity of these therapeutic agents (7,76,78).

Despite our extensive knowledge of attractive miR targets in various disease states, the successful utilization of miR-based therapeutic strategies *in vivo* is challenged by several obstacles (7,76,78). First, the successful delivery of these agents to the target tissue is limited by physical, anatomical, pharmacokinetic, and pharmacodynamic barriers, which may be overcome in part by a variety of delivery methods and targeting strategies including miR-cholesterol conjugation, liposome encapsulation, miR-nanoparticle conjugation, and antibody- or aptamer-based targeting methods (7,76,78). As miR-mimics and anti-miRs can be degraded by
ubiquitously present nucleases in the human body, synthetic modification of these agents is necessary for their stability (79,80).

Second, miR-based therapies, including anti-sense strategies, have the potential for promiscuous miR inhibition, yielding off-target effects (7,76,78). miR-therapeutics must be able to discern between the many miRs that may share identical/similar seed sequences with the intended target. Thus, careful consideration of target miRs must be undertaken to ensure that miR-based therapeutics can modulate the intended endogenous target with a high degree of specificity, to minimize off-target effects.

Finally, the administration of miR-therapeutics and carrier vehicles such as targeted nanoparticles may cause deleterious consequences by miR sequence independent off-target effects (7,76,78). miR agents may be detected by both the innate and adaptive arms of the human immune systems, and chemical modification to therapeutic components is necessary to avoid immunostimulatory off-target effects (81,82). Furthermore, these agents may alter physiological processes (e.g., blood coagulation, complement cascade activation) or may induce organ system dysfunction (e.g., hepatotoxicity, nephrotoxicity), owing to the accumulation, clearance, and excretion of these molecules (83-85). Therefore, the consideration of these therapeutic barriers is necessary for the successful utilization of miR-based therapeutics.
RAS-ERK SIGNALING

Organization and regulation of the RAS-ERK signaling pathway:

RAS-ERK signaling is a critical mediator of cell physiological processes including cell proliferation, differentiation and motility (21,22,24-28). Activation of this pathway occurs downstream of signaling inputs including receptor tyrosine kinases (RTKs), integrins, and ion channels, which are in turn activated by a variety of stimuli and cell stresses (23,24,86). The RAS family of GTPases consists of four members (HRAS, NRAS, KRAS4A and KRAS4B [alternatively spliced variants]) that arise from three distinct genes (HRAS, NRAS, and KRAS) and occupy a critical position in relaying signaling from these diverse inputs to activate downstream effector pathways such as the RAF-MEK-ERK pathway, as well as the phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3-K)-AKT pathway (21,87,88). RAS proteins fulfill this important role by functioning as binary switches that alternate between the GTP-bound “on” state (RAS-GTP), which enables RAS to engage downstream effector pathways, and the GDP-bound “off” state (RAS-GDP) (17,89). The activation state of RAS is predominantly governed by critical accessory proteins that enable the transition between either of these states. Essential factors for proper RAS signaling include guanine nucleotide exchange factors (GEFs) which promote the formation of RAS-GTP, GAPs, which promote GTP hydrolysis, and scaffolding proteins such as SPRED1 which appears critical for membrane localization of NF1/GAP (37).

In humans, the activation of the RAF-MEK-ERK pathway is initiated by the preferential interaction of membrane-associated RAS-GTP with the RAS-binding domain of the RAF family of serine/threonine kinases (19,22,90). Membrane-associated RAS proteins exist as dimers, and this dimerization may be critical for the activation of RAF kinases (composed of three paralogs:
ARAF, BRAF, and CRAF/RAF-1), which occurs in a complex multi-step process (91-93). Activated RAF kinases phosphorylate and activate the dual specificity kinases MEK 1 and MEK 2 (MEK 1/2), which in turn phosphorylate and activate ERK 1 and ERK 2 (ERK 1/2), the terminal effector kinases of this pathway (24,35,36). In contrast to the limited substrate specificity of RAF and MEK 1/2, ERK 1/2 are capable of phosphorylating and consequently modulating the activity of a wide variety of cytoplasmic and nuclear substrates. Importantly, the activity of ERK 1/2 responsive transcription factors is critical in orchestrating cell responses to numerous input stimuli that lie upstream of RAS GTPases (35,36).

**Regulation of RAS-ERK pathway activity:**

The activation of RAS-ERK signaling is tightly regulated through a variety of means. RAS-ERK pathway activity is maintained by a delicate balance between factors that promote pathway activation (i.e., GEFs), factors that inhibit pathway activation (i.e., GAPs, DUSPs), and proteins that function as scaffolds, adaptors, and/or provide docking sites for pathway regulatory components (17,30,33-36,89,90,94). These factors may confer signaling specificity to membrane subdomains, allowing distinct effects of the different RAS family members. Additionally, ERK 1/2 can directly phosphorylate and inhibit the activity of the GEF SOS1, CRAF, and MEK1, and thus attenuate signaling by feedback inhibition (95-97). Furthermore, ERK 1/2 can also regulate the transcription of upstream drivers of RAS-ERK signaling such as RTKs (86,98-100).

Tightly controlled spatio-temporal regulation of RAS-ERK signaling is critical for the proper execution of cell physiological processes, and inappropriate regulation of the pathway results in a variety of disease states, including developmental disorders and cancer (17,33-36). For example, somatic activating point mutation of RAS and BRAF genes occur in approximately
15-30% and 7-8% of all cancers respectively (18-22,25,90,101,102). Though some malignancies, such as pancreatic ductal adenocarcinomas, colorectal carcinomas, and melanomas feature a high proportion of activating RAS and RAF mutations (16,22), other cancers such as TNBCs display RAS-ERK pathway activation despite the infrequent occurrence of somatic point mutations, thus implicating dysregulation of RAS-ERK through other means (103-105). Interestingly, cancers such as TNBCs frequently display genetic alterations such as gene copy number changes in pathway components and altered expression of pathway regulatory proteins (105-111). Remarkably, 32% of basal-like breast cancers display KRAS gene amplifications and 30% of cancers of this subtype harbor BRAF gene amplifications (105).

The emerging paradigm of a critical role for wild type RAS proteins in cells harboring RAS mutations:

Early seminal studies identified the potent transforming ability of virally encoded RAS genes and subsequently characterized these gene products as mutated versions of the human RAS homologs (112-121). Furthermore, the observation of similarly mutated endogenous RAS genes in human tumor samples was critical for our understanding of the molecular basis of carcinogenesis (122-124). These important early studies uncovered that RAS mutations predominantly occur in codons 12, 13, and 61 and that these mutant proteins were constitutively bound to GTP (125-128). Furthermore, mutant RAS possessed far less intrinsic GTPase activity compared to the non-mutant counterparts and were virtually resistant to the action of GAPs (29,129-134). The striking effect of activated RAS in these early experiments and the identification of RAS mutations in cancers sparked several decades of research that has vastly broadened our knowledge of cell signaling and its role in neoplasia.
But compelling questions regarding the regulation of RAS signaling still remain. Recently, how the activity of wild-type RAS proteins contributes to downstream pathway activation in the context of RAS-mutant cells was uncovered in a series of genetic and biochemical studies (38-40), including a study by our lab focused on the role of miR-regulated GAPs in RAS-mutant cells (41). These studies uncovered a previously unappreciated role for wild-type RAS proteins, as well as GEFs and GAPs, as critical signaling molecules in the context of mutant-RAS associated phenotypes. Possibly attributed to the formation of wild type/mutant RAS dimers, these studies found that GEFs and GAPs are critical regulators of tumorigenesis of RAS-mutant cells through their modulation of WT-RAS-GTP levels. These studies concluded that regardless of the RAS mutational status, the ultimate signaling output is likely determined by the ratio of RAS-GTP to RAS-GDP, where the pool of WT-RAS plays a major role, even in cells with mutant RAS. A critical difference between wild-type and mutant RAS proteins is the greater dependence of WT-RAS on GEFs and GAPs (17,89). Consequently these new studies identify these regulators as critical therapeutic targets regardless of the RAS mutational status. These studies establish a new paradigm of how RAS signaling is regulated and highlight the potential of small molecule modulators of GAP or GEF activity.

**Therapeutic targeting of RAS-ERK signaling in cancers:**

Given the important role of RAS-ERK signaling in the development and progression of many cancers, the successful therapeutic inhibition of this pathway has been a long standing goal of the targeted chemotherapy era (19,22,25,135,136). Numerous strategies to inhibit RAS-ERK signaling have been envisioned, including those that (i) directly target RAS, (ii) modulate factors that regulate RAS activity, and those that (iii) target downstream kinases (e.g. RAF, MEK, and ERK). One of the most promising therapeutic strategies, utilizing ATP analogues as allosteric or
competitive inhibitors of RAF or MEK kinase activity has proceeded toward clinical utility, but with prolonged therapeutic responses limited by a variety of factors (137,138). Despite the potent action of these compounds *in vitro*, therapeutic resistance emerges rapidly and hampers the successful use of these kinase inhibitors (100,138-142).

Contributing to this resistance, acute loss of RAS-ERK signaling in cancer cells results in adaptive reprogramming, including reprogramming of the kinome, with upregulation of multiple (receptor tyrosine) kinases (RTKs) including PDGFRβ, DDR1, and others (100,138-142). In addition, pathway inhibition by agents such as MEK inhibitor is thwarted by the loss of negative feedback regulation, including ERK 1/2 mediated inhibition of positive pathway regulators such as MEK1 and BRAF (100,138). Another factor is that phosphorylation of MEK1 by cRAF results in reduced affinity of MEK 1/2 allosteric inhibitors (96,143). Furthermore, and particularly in melanoma, long term treatment with RAS-ERK inhibitory compounds results in tumor cells acquiring somatic mutations in NRAS, MEK2, or AKT1 to counteract sustained inhibited signaling (144-146). Finally, through the induction of multiple RTKs, the activation of alternative signaling pathways (e.g., PI3-K-AKT) can compensate for the inhibited RAS-ERK signaling (100,146-149). Either singly or in combination, these adaptive changes ultimately circumvent blocked signaling and prevent sustained therapeutic responses. Thus, the development and optimization of more effective RAS-ERK pathway inhibitory strategies and counteracting the rapid emergence of resistant signaling represent critical obstacles to effective therapeutic intervention.

A major goal has been more direct methods for suppression of RAS-GTP levels (135,136). Toward this end, the recent recognition that WT RAS proteins play a critical role in pathway output would appear to reenergize ongoing efforts to target GEFs and GAPs (17,89).
Other ongoing approaches include reovirus-based therapies and siRNA therapy against mutant KRAS (150-153).

**MICRORNA REGULATION OF MUTANT AND WILD TYPE RAS-GTP**

The past decade has provided considerable insight into the critical regulatory roles that miRs exert over key cancer relevant signaling networks such as the RAS-ERK pathway. Our knowledge of how miRs can modulate RAS-ERK pathway activation continues to grow as potential miR-mRNA regulatory networks are identified using a variety of strategies including *in silico* miR target prediction methods, profiling of the cellular transcriptome/proteome, and experimental validation of putative interactors that typically employs translational reporter assays.

Three major paradigms of miR-mediated RAS-ERK regulation have emerged from these studies. miRs can impact the translation of (i) core RAS-ERK pathway components (e.g., let-7 targets *HRAS, NRAS, and KRAS*) (42), (ii) critical pathway regulatory proteins that are required for the proper spatio-temporal control of RAS-ERK signaling (e.g., miR-206 and/or miR-21 collaboratively target *RASA1, SPRED1, SPRY1*; and miR-21 individually targets PTEN) (Fig. 1) (41,45,154), and (iii) upstream drivers and downstream effector/regulatory molecules (e.g., miR-9-3p targets *ITGB1*, and miR-206/21 co-target *PDCD4*) (155). Examples of miRs that regulate RAS-ERK pathway activity in a variety of cancer contexts are listed in Table 1. Indeed, these miRs represent potential therapeutic substrates and targets that can be modulated in the treatment of cancer. In the following sections, we evaluate the therapeutic potential of three miRs, let-7 and
miR-206/21, that hold great promise as potential therapeutic targets in the treatment of cancers by impacting RAS-ERK signaling.

**let-7 represses the translation of the RAS family of GTPases:**

The *let-7* gene was initially identified as an essential regulator of patterning development in the nematode *C. elegans*, and was among the first defined miRs (5,6). Subsequent studies observed evolutionary conservation of *let-7* and identified related paralogs in the genomes of multiple species, including humans (156,157). Similarly to *C. elegans*, human *let-7* is critical for epithelial cellular differentiation and proliferation (158,159). Furthermore, reduced expression of *let-7* in cancer occurs through genetic deletion, mutation, epigenetic silencing, and post-transcriptional regulation of *let-7* biogenesis, and decreased *let-7* expression has been implicated in pathogenesis of a wide variety of malignancies, including cancers of the lung, colon, ovary, and breast (42,74,159). These studies suggest a tumor suppressive function for this miR.

Prominent mechanisms by which *let-7* exerts a tumor suppressive role is by repressing the translation of the three RAS proteins (HRAS, NRAS, and KRAS) and cMYC, a downstream effector of RAS-ERK signaling (42,160). Studies analyzing *in vitro* and *in vivo* models of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), as well as human tumor samples, show that *let-7* expression is inversely correlated with the expression of KRAS, a critical promoter of NSCLC tumorigenesis. *Let-7* abrogates tumor development and RAS-ERK signaling in an autochthonous model of NSCLC driven by activated KRAS (*KRAS^{G12D}* ) (161,162). Consistent with this previous result, a tumor suppressive role for *let-7* was observed in a study analyzing a xenograft model of NSCLC (160). Additionally, in a breast cancer context, *let-7* antagonizes the maintenance, survival, and self-renewal of cancer stem-like cells (CSCs), and this suppressive activity was correlated with
the reduced expression of RAS and HMGA2 (159). Thus, by suppressing RAS expression, let-7 can attenuate RAF-MEK-ERK signaling and dependent oncogenic phenotypes regardless of the RAS-mutation status of cancers. These studies suggest that let-7 can act as both a cancer-preventative and cancer-therapeutic agent, and point to let-7 supplementation as a promising strategy to target RAS-ERK signaling in the treatment of cancers.

**miR-206/21 collaboratively repress the translation of RASA1 and SPRED1 and inhibit GAP activity:**

Our laboratory recently identified two miRs, miR-206 and the well characterized oncogene miR-21 (collectively: miR-206/21), as critical regulators of RAS-ERK signaling in TNBC cells (Fig. 1) (41). Whereas miR-206 is well characterized in regulating the differentiation of adult muscle stem cells, the role of endogenous miR-206 in breast cancer is less well known (163-166). In contrast to miR-206, miR-21 is prominently upregulated in many malignancies, including in breast cancer, and promotes tumorigenesis by repressing the translation of multiple tumor suppressors, including negative regulators of RAS-ERK signaling (e.g., SPRY1, RASA1, and PDCD4), as well as RAS-PI3K signaling (e.g., PTEN) (44,167-174).

We found that the expression of miR-206/21 was dependent on the zinc-finger pluripotency factor Kruppel-like factor 4 (KLF4), which has most often been implicated as a poor prognostic factor in breast cancer (175-177). Whereas KLF4 and miR-206 are preferentially expressed in MaCSCs, miR-21 is similarly expressed in these two compartments, consistent with the “on/off” mode of miR-21 regulation by KLF4 (41). Furthermore, recent studies from our laboratory indicate that KLF4 and/or its dependent miRs are important regulators of anti-
apoptotic signaling in breast cancer cells and promote survival against diverse forms of stress, including treatment with conventional cytotoxic or targeted chemotherapies (178).

The combined action of miR-206/21 promotes signaling by repressing the translation of multiple RAS-ERK pathway inhibitory proteins which act at various hierarchical levels in this signaling network (41). Interestingly, the manipulation of each individual miR did not yield large changes in pathway activity, suggesting that the collaborative action of miR-206/21 was required to achieve a substantial effect. Indeed, treatment of TNBC cells with anti-miR-206/21 was sufficient to suppress pathway activity by greater than 80%. We found that miR-206/21 co-target and co-suppress the translation of the GAP RASA1, and the Neurofibromatosis 1 (NF1) GAP associated protein, SPRED1. This GAP-deficient state interferes with RAS inactivation (i.e., the formation of signaling-deficient WT-RAS-GDP), and consequently promotes RAS-ERK signaling, RAS dependent cell phenotypes, and TNBC tumorigenesis. Importantly, whereas inhibition of KLF4-miR-206/21 signaling potently suppresses RAS-ERK signaling in multiple RAS-mutant TNBC models (MDA-MB-231– KRAS\textsuperscript{G13D}, Hs578t – HRAS\textsuperscript{G12D}, and SUM159PT – HRAS\textsuperscript{G12D}) as well as in cells that exclusively harbor WT-RAS proteins, stable shRNA-mediated suppression of RASA1 and SPRED1 promoted pathway activity on its own, and rendered cells virtually resistant to anti-miR-206/21. Consequently, TNBC cells and potentially many other tumor types are GAP-deficient owing to the collaborative action of miR-206/21 on RASA1 and SPRED1. Therefore the RASA1 and SPRED1 transcripts represent latent tumor suppressors with the potential for reactivation by anti-miR-206/21. Our analysis of GAP signaling and RAS-GTP levels in this study yielded results that were consistent with the newly emerging paradigm that the output of RAS-ERK signaling is critically dependent on the activation status of WT-RAS,
and uncovered a previously unappreciated role for GAP proteins in cells harboring RAS mutations (38-41).

**The potential for *in vivo* inhibition of miR-206/21 for the treatment of cancer:**

In addition to the numerous studies that have elucidated the oncogenic role of miR-21, our analysis of KLF4-miR signaling suggests that inhibition of miR-206/21 has the potential to be a promising therapeutic strategy in the treatment of TNBC and in other cancers. *In vivo* silencing of miR-206/21 using anti-sense oligonucleotide based strategies could effectively attenuate RAS-ERK signaling by more directly suppressing RAS-GTP levels. Improved therapeutic effects may be achieved when used in combination with other pathway inhibitory strategies or in conjunction with cytotoxic chemotherapy. Furthermore, other strategies for suppression of oncogenic miRs hold promise, including aptamer-mediated inhibition of nucleolin (179), a cell surface protein required for the maturation of a specific subset of miRs, including miRs that promote RAS-ERK signaling (e.g., miR-21, miR-221).

Therapeutic targeting of these miRs in combination with other therapeutic modalities could offer an advantage over single kinase inhibition strategies. Due to the rapid adaptive reprogramming and the emergence of inhibitor-resistant signaling, these do not yield durable responses (100,138-142). Probably owing to the more physiologic enhancement of GAP activity, suppression of miR-206/21 leads to potent inhibition of RAS-ERK signaling and RAS-dependent phenotypes (41), but appears not to destabilize c-MYC or to induce the dramatic adaptive reprogramming response that results from kinase inhibitors (unpublished observations, SBS and JMR). Additionally, miR-206/21 suppression may sensitize cells to the effects of other anti-cancer therapeutic modalities. We have recently found that miR-206 represses the translation of
the pro-apoptotic protein \textit{PDCD4}, a well established miR-21 target, to protect breast cancer cells from apoptosis in response to cytotoxic chemotherapy. Thus the combinatorial suppression of miR-206/21 could potentiate the effects of conventional treatments and thereby reduce the required dosage of these agents, potentially mitigating the adverse events associated with anti-cancer therapy.

While therapeutic windows are notoriously difficult to predict from the analysis of models, mice deficient in either miR-206 or miR-21 develop normally and appear healthy as adults, supporting the potential for dual inhibition as a therapeutic strategy. Thus, the therapeutic inhibition of miR-206/21 activity has the potential to target RAS-ERK signaling through the re-expression of GAP activity, and holds great promise for the treatment of RAS-driven cancers such as TNBC.

**CONCLUSIONS**

The RAS-ERK signaling pathway is critical in the development and progression of numerous malignancies, and more effective targeted pathway inhibition has the potential to greatly improve the treatment of cancers. Despite extensive work that has culminated in the development of numerous pathway inhibitory strategies, direct suppression of RAS-GTP levels has been difficult to achieve, and the successful utilization of existing kinase inhibitory agents is hampered by adaptive reprogramming of cell signaling. The consistent demonstration of the inefficacy of single kinase inhibition strategies has prompted the consideration of alternative routes of targeting RAS-ERK signaling components and pathway regulatory molecules. miRs represent one such set of important regulatory molecules that can be targeted for the therapeutic
inhibition of pathway activity. These miR-based therapeutic strategies involve the supplementation of RAS-ERK inhibitory miRs using miR-mimics (e.g., let-7), or the in vivo silencing of miRs that promote pathway activity using anti-sense strategies (e.g., miR-206/21). Unlike single kinase inhibitors, these targeted miR-based therapeutic strategies may yield durable anti-tumor responses as they can collaboratively target multiple levels of this signaling pathway and regulate other cell physiologic processes that are critical to RAS-ERK mediated tumorigenesis. Though development and optimization of improved miR delivery methods is necessary, targeting RAS-ERK signaling by miR-based therapeutics holds great promise in the treatment of cancers that are reliant on this signaling pathway.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This work was supported by grants NCI RO1 CA127405 (to JMR), the Jo and Ben Statler Chair in Breast Cancer Research, and the Wilmer V. and Helen B. Morley Memorial Fund at the Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center (MBRCC).
REFERENCES


FIGURE LEGENDS

Figure 1: miRs regulate RAS-ERK pathway activity by regulation of RAS-GTP. The schematic shows the organization of the RAS-ERK pathway. miR-206/21 co-targeted repressors of RAS-ERK signaling are indicated in ovals. The GAP protein NF1 is indicated as a likely catalytic partner of SPRED1 (37). The let-7 miR targets each of the RAS family GTPases including *KRAS*, *HRAS*, and *NRAS*. 
FIGURES

Proliferation
Motility
Survival

Figure 1
**Tables**

Table 1: miRs that regulate RAS-ERK pathway activity in a variety of cancer contexts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>miR</th>
<th>Target(s)</th>
<th>Disease contexts</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>let-7</td>
<td><em>HRAS, NRAS, KRAS, cMYC</em></td>
<td>Multiple cancer contexts including lung adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>(42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(158)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(159)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(160)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-21</td>
<td><em>RASA1, SPRED1, SPRY1, SPRY2, PTEN, PDCD4</em></td>
<td>Multiple cancer contexts including TNBCs</td>
<td>(167)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(168)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(169)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(171)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(172)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(173)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(174)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-206</td>
<td><em>RASA1, SPRED1, PDCD4</em></td>
<td>TNBCs</td>
<td>(41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-31</td>
<td><em>RASA1</em></td>
<td>Colorectal carcinoma</td>
<td>(46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-143</td>
<td><em>NRAS</em></td>
<td>Glioma</td>
<td>(180)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-514a</td>
<td><em>NF1</em></td>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td>(181)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-223</td>
<td><em>RASA1</em></td>
<td>Colorectal adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>(182)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-181a</td>
<td><em>KRAS</em></td>
<td>Oral squamous cell carcinoma</td>
<td>(183)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-524-5p</td>
<td><em>BRAF, ERK2</em></td>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td>(184)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-96</td>
<td><em>KRAS</em></td>
<td>Pancreatic adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>(185)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>miR-30c</td>
<td><em>KRAS</em></td>
<td>Breast cancer</td>
<td>(186)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART II: CURRICULUM VITAE (CV)
This page is intentionally left blank
Personal Summary:

I am currently an M.D.-Ph.D. dual degree scholar with aspirations of training as a physician/surgeon scientist and advancing both the basic science based understanding of cancer biology as well as patient care. I am very motivated and I believe in life-long and team-based learning. In my life, I strive for balance between work and family-life. I am very interested in surgical management of pathologies of the thoracic cavity as well as cell and cancer biology, cell signal transduction pathways, and rationally designed small molecule-based targeted chemotherapeutics. Outside of academics, I am very involved with my family, various outdoor recreational activities (i.e. sports), and in my community. I believe my educational and personal background give me a unique vantage point with which I envision melding the bench (basic science research) with the bedside (patient management) to better patient care.

Education:

**Ph.D.**
M.D.-Ph.D. Dual degree scholar: 08/2009-05/2017
Anticipated degree date: Ph.D.: 05/2017
Time in Ph.D.: 08/2011-05/2015

**Dissertation Title:** Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) regulates protumorigenic signaling in triple-negative breast cancer (TNBC) cells
**Dissertation Advisor:** Dr. J. Michael Ruppert, M.D., Ph.D.
**Dissertation Defense Date:** 05/20/2015

**M.D.**
M.D.-Ph.D. Dual degree scholar: 08/2009-05/2017
Anticipated degree date: M.D.: 05/2017

**West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV, USA**
School of Medicine

**B.S.**

**West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV, USA**
Department of Chemistry,
Eberly School of Arts & Sciences
**Honors Thesis Title:** A short synthesis of Salviadione and Dillemaones A-C
**Honors Thesis Advisor:** Dr. Bjorn C.G. Soderberg

**B.S.**
Biology: 08/2005-05/2009

**West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV, USA**
Department of Biology,
Eberly School of Arts & Sciences
Research Experience:

2010-2015 Lab of Dr. J. Michael Ruppert, Department of Biochemistry, West Virginia University
Investigating KLF4 and KLF4-dependent signaling pathways in breast cancer

2014-2015 Collaboration with the Lab of Dr. Robert Wysolmerski, Department of Anatomy, West Virginia University
Investigating the role of KLF4-DDR1 signaling in mediating collagen stiffness

2006-2009 Lab of Dr. Bjorn C.G. Soderberg, Department of Chemistry, West Virginia University
Organic synthesis of indole alkaloids and derivatives

2006-2007 Lab of Dr. Charles Jaffe, Department of Chemistry, West Virginia University
Investigation and study of three-body problems in theoretical chemistry

Techniques:

Cell and Molecular Biology: Primary Cell Culture, PCR Primer Design, Molecular Cloning Techniques
(Including sub-cloning, site directed mutagenesis, and plasmid preparation), RNA isolation (from primary
tissues and cells), DNA purification, qRT-PCR, microRNA analysis, cell transfection, mammalian cell
retroviral and lentiviral transduction, luciferase reporter assays, immunoblotting (western blot),
immunoprecipitation, RAS-GTP affinity precipitation, phosphor-protein blotting, in vitro cell migration and
invasion assays, anoikis assays, soft agar assays, working with murine models of mammary cancer,
statistical analysis, 3D collagen assays, force measurements to determine elastic modulus of collagen
matrices, two-photon microscopy

Organic Synthesis and Spectroscopy: General organic synthesis, silica gel column chromatography,
HPLC, 1H-NMR, 13C-NMR

Publications: (* denotes co-first authorship)


Abstracts/Posters:

1. Sharma SB, Farrugia MK, Pfifer PM, Lin CC, Ruppert JM. Krüppel-like factor 4 (KLF4) promotes the expression of platelet-derived growth factor receptor beta polypeptide (PDGFRβ) and resistance to MEK 1/2 inhibition in triple-negative breast cancers (TNBCs) – Van Liere Research Convocation – West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV (2015)

Invited Presentations:

2. Sharma SB, Farrugia MK. The MD-PhD career track: a student’s perspective – (2013-2015) IDeA Network of Biomedical Research Excellence (INBRE) invited speaker

Awards, Honors, and Membership:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Award/Recognition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2015</td>
<td>WVU EJ Van Liere Research Convocation Invited Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>WVU EJ Van Liere – 1st place poster presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>WVU School of Medicine – Academic Excellence Recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011 - current</td>
<td>American Physician-Scientist Association (APSA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>WVU School of Medicine – Academic Excellence Recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>WVU Department of Chemistry – Outstanding Honors Thesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>WVU Eberly College of Arts and Science – Department of Chemistry – Recognition of Excellence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>WVU Summer Undergraduate Research Experience fellowship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>WVU Junior Class Honorary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>WV Health Careers Opportunity Program (HCOP) Facilitating Entry (FE) participant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>WVU Sophomore Class Honorary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>WVU Eberly College of Arts and Sciences Academic Excellence Recognition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>WVU Louis-Stokes Alliance for Minority Participation mentor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>WVU Department of Mathematics – Scholarship for Academic Achievement Nominated by Dr. C.Q. Zhang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>WVU Presidential Scholarship recipient – WVU Honors College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005-2009</td>
<td>WVU State Promise Scholarship recipient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Ashland Chemicals Young Scientist Award</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Teaching Experience/Leadership:

2013  WVU MD-PhD program Admissions Committee member
2012-2014  Graduate student mentor for BIOL-486 Honors Thesis Student  
Student: Francesca Giovannone  
Project: Anti-miR/Anti-miD therapy in breast cancer
2011-2014  President of the WVU Chapter of the American Physician Society (APSA)
2011-2012  Teaching Assistant (TA) for NBAN-703 Human Structure – Gross Anatomy Lab
2007-2009  Teaching Assistant (TA) and tutor for WVU Department of Chemistry
2006-2007  Residential Assistant for WVU – Dadisman Hall

Community Service/Extracurricular Activities:

2014  Student Liason for the Mary Babb Randolph Cancer Center – Legislative Day
2013  WVU Health Sciences Center Graduate Student Organization (GSO) volunteer
2010-2015  WV Habitat for Humanity
2010-2015  Ronald McDonald House volunteer
2009-2015  WVU SAFE Clinic volunteer
2009-current  WVU MD-PhD Program Interview weekend volunteer
2009  WV Project MUSHROOM (Multidisciplinary unsheltered homeless relief outreach Morgantown) volunteer
2004-2011  Pittsburgh Barbell Olympic Weightlifting Club
2004-2011  USA Weightlifting member
This page is intentionally left blank